This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date 31 January 2002 (31.01.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 02/08221 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7: C07D 401/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/22930

(22) International Filing Date: 20 July 2001 (20.07.2001)

(25) Filing Language: Eng

(26) Publication Language:

English English

(30) Priority Data:

60/219,529 20 July 2000 (20.07.2000) US 60/230,726 7 September 2000 (07.09.2000) US 60/280,223 30 March 2001 (30.03.2001) US

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): NEU-ROGEN CORPORATION [US/US]; 35 Northeast Industrial Road, Branford, CT 06405 (US). HUTCHI-SON, Alan [US/US]; 29 Kimberly Lane, Madison, CT 06443 (US). DESIMONE, Robert, W. [US/US]; 37 Gina Drive, Durham, CT 06422 (US). HODGETTS, Keven, J. [GB/US]; 224 Reservoir Road, Killington, CT 06419 (US). KRAUSE, James, E. [US/US]: 123 Five Field Road, Madison, CT 06443 (US). WHITE, Geoffrey, G. [US/US]; 220 Sam Hill Road, Guilford, CT 04637 (US).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): BAKTHAVATCHA-LAM, Rajagopal [US/US]; 125 Berry Drive, Wilmington, DE 19808 (US). (74) Agents: GORDON, Dana, M. et al.: Patent Group, Foley, Hoag & Eliot LLP, One Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02109 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

A

(54) Title: CAPSAICIN RECEPTOR LIGANDS

(57) Abstract: Disclosed are diaryl piperazines and related compounds. These compounds are selective modulators of capsaicin receptors, including human capsaicin receptors, that are, therefore, useful in the treatment of a chronic and acute pain conditions, itch and urinary incontinence. Methods of treatment of such disorders and well as packaged pharmaceutical compositions are also provided. Compounds of the invention are also useful as probes for the localization of capsaicin receptors and as standards in assays for capsaicin receptor binding and capsaicin receptor mediated cation conductance. Methods of using the compounds in receptor localization studies are given.

CAPSAICIN RECEPTOR LIGANDS

Field of the Invention

This invention relates compounds that bind with high selectivity and high affinity to Vanilloid Receptors, especially Type I Vanilloid Receptors, also known as capsaicin receptors or VR1 Receptors. In an important aspect the invention provides capsaicin receptor, preferably human VR1 receptor, antagonists that are not capsaicin analogs (e.g., 10 they do not contain a phenyl ring with two oxygen atoms bound to two adjacent ring carbons), are free of agonist activity, and exhibit an unprecedented level of affinity for the VR1 receptor. In another aspect, the invention provides aryl piperazines and related compounds that act as VR1 receptor 15 ligands. In addition, this invention relates to such VR1 receptor ligands, high affinity antagonists and pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds and to the use of such compounds in treatment of diseases and other health-related conditions. Additionally this invention relates to the use of 20 aryl piperazines and related compounds as tool for the analysis of VR1 receptors and as probes for the quantitative measurement and localization of VR1 receptors in cell and tissue samples. Background

The sensation of pain can be triggered by any number of physical or chemical stimuli. In mammals, the peripheral terminals of a group of specialized small diameter sensory neurons, termed "nociceptors" mediate this response to a potentially harmful stimulus.

In efforts to discover better analgesics for the treatment 30 of both acute and chronic pain, and to develop treatments for various neuropathic pain states, considerable research has been

focused on the molecular mechanism of nociception. The response to heat, low extracellular pH (acidity), or capsaicin (the compound responsible for the hotness of hot peppers) is characterized by the persistent activation of nociceptors. It has been shown that both heat and capsaicin are capable of activating dorsal root ganglion and trigeminal ganglion neurons via an influx of cations. Additionally, moderately acidic conditions produce this response and can also potentiate the response of nociceptors to heat and capsaicin.

Capsaicin responses in isolated sensory neurons show dosedependence and are also evoked by structural analogues of capsaicin that share a common vanilloid moiety. The term vanilloid receptor (VR) was coined to describe the neuronal membrane recognition site for capsaicin and such related irritant compounds. It was postulated that the VR is a nonselective cation channel with a preference for calcium. 1989, resiniferatoxin (RTX), a natural product of certain Euphorbia plants, was recognized as an ultrapotent VR agonist. Specific binding of 3 H RTX provided the first unequivocal proof for the existence of a vanilloid receptor. The capsaicin response is competitively inhibited (and thereby antagonized) by another capsaicin analog, capsazepine and is also inhibited by the non-selective cation channel blocker ruthenium red. These antagonists bind to VR with no more than moderate affinity (i.e., with Ki values of no lower than 140 uM).

Interest in characterizing VRs led to the cloning of a functional rat capsaicin receptor (VR1), from a rat dorsal root ganglion cDNA library. A human version of VR1 has also been described, and the term VR1 is used herein to refer to either or both.

2

10

20

The capsaicin receptor's channel opens in response to elevated temperatures (higher than about 45°C). Capsaicin and related compounds, as well as protons are stimuli that lower the threshold channel opening, so that in the presence of any of these stimuli the capsaicin receptor can be opened even at room temperature.

Opening of the capsaicin receptor channel is followed by
the release of inflammatory peptides from neurons expressing
the receptor and other nearby neurons, increasing the pain
10 response. After initial activation by capsaicin the capsaicin
receptor undergoes a rapid desensitization, possibly via
phosphorylation of intracellular sites of the receptor.
Capsaicin and related VR1 agonist vanilloid compounds have
enjoyed long pharmaceutical use as topical anaesthetics. While
15 such compounds initially cause a strong burning sensation,
receptor desensitization provides pain relief.

Localization of the capsaicin receptor in the dorsal root ganglion established this receptor as a leading target for analgesic discovery. Most currently marketed analgesic compounds act centrally, and often have side effects.

Analgesic compounds that act peripherally are desirable for treating acute and chronic pain more effectively and with fewer side effects. Thus, compounds that interact with the capsaicin receptors, particularly antagonists of this receptor, which would not elicit the initial painful sensation of currently marketed capsaicin containing compounds, are desirable for the treatment of chronic and acute pain, itch, and urinary incontinence.

Description of Related Art

The vanilloid compounds capsaicin and Resiniferatoxin (RTX) act as potent and specific agonists of the capsaicin

receptor. Capsazepine (which contains a phenyl ring with two oxygen atoms bound to two adjacent ring carbons and is therefore a capsaicin analog) acts as a moderate affinity competitive capsaicin receptor antagonist. Iodo-RTX is a capsaicin analog that has recently been reported to act as a high affinity antagonist. The inorganic dye, Ruthenium red, also antagonizes capsaicin responses of the receptor, albeit as a non-selective cation channel blocker. For an extensive review of vanilloid receptor ligands see Szallasi and Blumberg, (Pharmacological Reviews (1999) 51(3): 159-211).

This invention relates to VR1 receptor ligands, particularly VR1 receptor antagonists, and methods of using VR1 receptor antagonists for the treatment of neuropathic pain, peripheral-nerve-mediated pain, and pain, inflammatory and broncho-constriction symptoms resulting from exposure to capsacin-receptor-activating stimuli such as capsaicin and tear gas.

In one aspect the invention provides novel chemical compounds that act as capsaicin receptor modulatory agents, some of which exhibit antagonist potency greater than that of any previously described VR1 receptor antagonist. Compounds that act as capsaicin receptor antagonists and bind to capsaicin (preferably human VR1) receptors with K_i values of less than 100uM, as measured by a capsacin receptor binding assay, such as the assay given by Example 10, or that inhibit capsaicin activity in an assay for determination of capsaicin receptor antagonist effects (Example 11) with EC_{50} values of less than or equal to 100uM, are referred to herein as potent capsaicin receptor antagonists; such compounds that bind or antagonize with K_i or EC_{50} values of less than or equal to 10uM

4

10

20

. 25

are referred to herein as highly potent capsaicin receptor antagonists.

In an additional aspect, the invention provides methods of using the potent capsaicin receptor antagonist compounds of the invention for the treatment of symptoms resulting from exposure to painful capsaicin receptor activating stimuli. In particular, the invention provides methods of treating subjects who have been exposed to capsaicin or have been burnt by heat, light, tear gas, or acid exposure, the methods comprising 10 administering to such subjects an effective amount of a potent capsaicin receptor antagonist, preferably a highly potent (high potency) capsaicin receptor antagonist, so that the subject's symptoms of pain or sensitivity are reduced. Preferred compounds of the invention provide pain relief without loss of 15 consciousness, and preferably without sedation, in such subjects that is equal to or grater than the degree of pain relief that can be provided to such subjects by morphine without loss of consciousness. Highly preferred compounds provide such pain relief while causing only transient (i.e., lasting for no more than one half the time that pain relief lasts) or no sedation (see Example 16 for sedation assay). Subjects or patients referred to herein may be humans or nonhuman mammals including domestic companion animals (pets) and livestock animals, as discussed more fully below.

In yet another aspect the invention provides methods of treating of neuropathic pain based on the unexpected finding that capsaicin receptor antagonists can alleviate such pain.

This invention also provides aryl piperazines and related compounds that bind with high affinity and high selectivity to capsaicin receptors, including human capsaicin receptors, also known as VR1 receptors.

Thus, the invention provides novel compounds of Formula I, Formula II, Formula III, Formula IV, Formula V, Formula VI, or Formula VII, Formula VIII, Formula IX and Formulae A-F shown below (the "compounds of the invention," hereinafter Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F), and pharmaceutical compositions comprising compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F.

The invention further comprises methods of treating patients suffering from certain diseases or conditions, especially those involving pain or urinary incontinence, with an amount of a compound Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F that is effective to improve the symptoms (e.g., reduce pain or reduce the frequency of urinary incontinence) of the disease or condition being treated.

Additionally this invention relates to the use of the compounds of the invention as reagents, standards, and probes for measurement, characterization and localization of capsaicin receptors, particularly VR1 receptors (e.g., in cells or tissues.

Accordingly, a broad aspect of the invention is directed to compounds of Formula I:

$$A_{I_1}$$
 A_{I_2} A_{I_3} A_{I_4} A_{I_4} A_{I_4} A_{I_5}

Formula I

15

20

or the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

A is chosen from O, S, NR_A , CR_BR_B ', $NR_ACR_BR_B$ ', CR_BR_B ', NR_A , $-CR_A=CR_B$ -, and C_3H_4 ; where R_A , R_B , and R_B ' are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or alkyl;

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

 R_1 and R_2 independently represent hydrogen or lower alkyl; or R_1 and R_2 are taken together to form a 5 to 8 membered nitrogen containing ring of the formula:

5

wherein n is 1, 2, or 3;

R3 and R4 are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted alkyl; optionally substituted alkenyl; optionally substituted 10 alkoxy; alkynyl; optionally substituted optionally substituted mono or dialkylamino; optionally substituted alkylthio; optionally substituted alkyl ketone; optionally substituted alkylester; optionally substituted optionally substituted alkylsulfonyl; 15 alkylsulfinyl; or di-alkylcarboxamide; optionally substituted monosubstituted -S(0),NHalkyl; optionally optionally substituted -S(O) N(alkyl) (alkyl); optionally substituted optionally substituted NHC (=0) alkyl; 20 NC(=O)(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHS(O)nalkyl; optionally substituted -NS(O)n(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 atoms, which saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 25 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; or optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least

PCT/US01/22930 WO 02/08221

one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S; or any two

 R_3 and R_4 not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form 5 an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; a saturated, partially unsaturated, or heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains 10 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; and Ar₁ and Ar₂ are the same or different and independently represent optionally substituted cycloalkyl; an optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 atoms, 15 which heterocyloalkyl ring contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; or optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said 20 rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S, and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

In specific embodiments of the invention R₁ and R₂ are joined to form a 5 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring, e.g. R1 and R2 may be joined to form a piperazine ring. This 5 to 7membered heterocycloalkyl ring is preferably unsubstituted or substituted at one or two positions with a C1-6 alkyl group, such as methyl or ethyl. The variable "Z" is preferably oxygen and the variable "A" is generally NH, CH=CH, or CH2NH. Ar1 and Ar2 are preferably optionally substituted phenyl or optionally

substituted pyridyl; optionally substituted 2-pyridyl is preferred for Ar₂. Substitutuents that may occur on Ar₁ and Ar₂ include, but are not limited to, butyl, isopropyl, trifluoromethyl, nitro, methyl, and halogen. Substitution at the 4 position of Ar₁ (when Ar₁ is phenyl or pyridyl) and substitution at the 3 position of Ar₂ (when Ar₂ is phenyl or pyridyl) are described in specific embodiments of the invention.

Detailed Description of the Invention

The invention is particularly directed to compounds of Formula I, in which R_1 and R_2 independently represent hydrogen or lower alkyl, e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl. Such compound will be referred to as compounds of Formula IA.

Preferred compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of Formula IA are those wherein:

 R_3 and R_4 are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -N(alkyl) (alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -XR7, and Y;

or any two

10

15

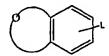
20

R3 and R4 not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R6, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R6, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which

heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R_6 and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from consisting of cyclohexyl, group cyclopentyl, 5 piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, 10 benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz [d] isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with Rs; or

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a 15 bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R_5 , where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, .cyano, nitro, haloalkyl,
25 haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆,
alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkynyl substituted with
0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl)
substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl) (alkyl) where each alkyl
is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -S(O)_x(alkyl), haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, CO(alkyl), CONH(alkyl), CON(alkyl₁)(alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$, $-CHR_8-$, -O-, $-S(O)_n-$, -NH-, $-NR_8-$, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, $-C(=O)NR_8-$, $-S(O)_nNH-$, $-S(O)_nNR_8-$, NHC(=O)-, $-NR_8C(=O)-$, $-NHS(O)_n-$, and $-NR_8S(O)_n-$;

 $\ensuremath{R_{7}}$ and $\ensuremath{R_{8}}$ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and

15 straight, and cyclic alkyl groups, and branched, (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl) alkyl consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 20 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, halogen, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(0)(alkyl), $-NHS(0)_n(alkyl)$, $-S(0)_n(alkyl)$, 25 $S(0)_nNH(alkyl)$, $-S(0)_nN(alkyl_3)(alkyl_4)$ where $alkyl_3$ and alkyl4 may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2,

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3-30 to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further

or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

5

substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, and alkylthio;

5 wherein said 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

Such compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,

will be referred to as compounds of Formula IB.

The invention is further directed to compounds of Formula \mbox{II}

Formula II

15

20

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein: A, Z, R_3 , R_4 are as defined for Formula I or for Formula IB; Ar₁ and Ar₂ are as defined for Formula I or for formula IB; and x is 1 or 3.

Preferred compounds and salts of Formula II are those in which .

25 R_A , R_B , and R_B ' (which are contained in the definition of A) are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C_1 - $_6$ alkyl.

Other preferred compounds salts of Formula II are those in which Z is oxygen, and those in which Z is oxygen and A is NH.

The invention is further directed to compounds of Formula 5 III

Formula III

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

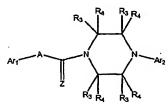
10 G, Q, T, and W are the same or different and represent N, CH, or CR_5 , where R_5 is as defined for Formula IB;

 R_{A} , R_{B} , and $R_{B}{}'$ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or $C_{1-6}alkyl$;

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

15 R_3 and R_4 are as defined for Formula I or for Formula IB; and x is 1 or 3.

The invention also included compounds of Formula IV



20 Formula IV

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein: z is s or s or s (preferably s);

A, R₃, and R₄ is as defined for Formula I or Formula IB;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, group furanyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, 5 pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, isoindolyl, isobenzofuranyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, benzo[b] thiophenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl; 10 wherein Ar₁ is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R_{5} , and Ar_{2} is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with Ro; or Ar_1 and Ar_2 may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group as described for Formula 15 IB,

- R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl) (alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;
- R₉ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl) (alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y; and
- 30 R_6 , R_7 , R_8 , X, Y and Y' are as defined for Formula IB.

Another embodiment of the invention is directed to compounds of Formula \boldsymbol{V}

Formula V

- 5 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
 - G, Q, T, and W are the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of N, CH, and CR_5 , wherein T or W or both is N;
- 10 A, R_3 , and R_4 are as defined for Formula I or for Formula IB (preferably A is -CH=CH-, -CH₂NH, NH, and R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl);
 - Z is oxygen or sulfur (preferably oxygen);
- R₅ represents 1 to 3 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, amino, C₃₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₃₋₆ alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl) (C₁₋₆alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;
- R₉ represents 0 to 3 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl)

> substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -XR7, and Y;

 R_6 , R_7 , R_8 , X, Y, and Y' are as defined for Formula IB.

5

The invention is particularly directed to compounds and salts of Formula V wherein G and Q are selected from the group consisting of CH and CR5.

The invention is also directed to compounds and salts of 10 Formula V wherein G , Q, and W are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of CH and CRs; and T is N.

For compounds of Formula V, particularly preferred R₆ substituents are halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-4} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-4} alkyl)(C_{1-4} alkyl).

Still another embodiment of the invention is directed of compounds of Formula VI

Formula VI

20 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein: A is selected from the group consisting of NH, -CH=CH-, and CH2NH;

R4 is independently chosen from hydrogen and C1-4 alkyl;

 R_{5} represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently chosen at 25 each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C1-6alkyl substituted with 0-2 R6, C2-6alkenyl

substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -N(C_{1-6} alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 ;

- 5 R₉ represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl) (C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆;
 - R_{5A} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), and

 $-N(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl});$

R_{9B} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆
20 alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C₁₋₆ alkyl); and

 R_6 is independently selected at each occurrence the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, $-NH(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), and $-N(C_{1-4}$ alkyl) (C_{1-4} alkyl).

25

15

The invention is also directed to compounds of Formula VII

Formula VII

5

10

15

25

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

A, R_3 , and R_4 are as defined for Formula I or for Formula IB;

 R_5 is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -XR₇, and Y;

R₉ represents 0-3 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of bromo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₂₋₆ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₂₋₆ alkyl) where each C₂₋₆ alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

 R_6 , R_7 , R_8 , X, Y, and Y' are as defined for Formula IB.

Preferred compounds and salts of Formula VII include those wherein A is selected from NH, -CH=CH-, and CH₂NH; and R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-4} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-4} alkyl)(C_{1-4} alkyl).

The invention includes compounds of Formula VIII

Formula VIII

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein: A is selected from the group consisting of NH, -CH=CH-, and CH_2NH (NH is preferred);

- 5 R₄ is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and C₁₋₄alkyl;
 - R_5 represents 0 to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , and -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 ,
- 15 R, represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl) (C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆,
 - R_{5A} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C₁-C₆ alkyl);
 - R_{9B} is independently selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethoxy, hydroxy, C_{2-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkoxy, -NH(C_{2-6} alkyl), and -N(C_{2-6} alkyl); and

10

 R_6 is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-4} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-4} alkyl)(C_{1-4} alkyl).

5 Preferred compound of Formula VIII are those wherein one of R₄ is hydrogen and the other is methyl.

A particularly preferred embodiment of the invention includes compounds of Formula IX

10 Formula IX

- (CH(CN))Y;

15

20

25

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

A, R_3 , and R_4 are as defined for Formula I or for Formula IB; R_5 is selected from the group consisting of bromo, fluoro, iodo, halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{3-6}) alkoxy, C_{3-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R_6 , C_{3-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $(C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl) C_{1-4} alkyl, -NH $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -N $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is substituted with 0-2 R_6 , Y, -(C=0)Y, - (CH_2) Y, and

R, is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, $-N(SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl)(SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl), -SO_2NH_2,$ $halo(C_{1-6})$ alkyl, $halo(C_{1-6})$ alkoxy, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-NH(C_{1-6}alkyl)$ substituted with 0-2 R_6 ,

 $-N(C_{1-6}alkyl)(C_{1-6}alkyl)$ where each $C_{1-6}alkyl$ is substituted with 0-2 R_6 ;

R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 2 substituents and are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, (C₃₋₆cycloalkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, and Y; and any two

R₅ and R_{5B} bound to adjacent atoms may be joined to form a

C₃₋₈cycloalkyl group or a heterocycloalkyl group, each of

which is optionally substituted by from 1 to 5

substituents independently chosen from cyano, halogen,
hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(

C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, and halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, wherein
the heterocycloalkyl group consists of from 4 to 8 atoms

and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O,
and S; and

 R_6 , R_7 , R_8 , X, Y, and Y' are as defined for Formula IB.

Preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX are those wherein A is O or NR_A , wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl.

More preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX are those wherein

A is O or NR_A , wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl; and

 R_3 and R_4 are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl,

وشر

 $C_{2-6} alkenyl, \quad C_{2-6} alkynyl, \quad C_{1-6} alkoxy, \quad -NH\left(C_{1-6} alkyl\right), \quad and \\ -N\left(C_{1-6} alkyl\right)\left(C_{1-6} alkyl\right).$

Other preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX are 5 those wherein:

A is O or NR_A , wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

10

25

R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).

Still more preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX are those wherein

15 A is O, NRA, wherein RA is hydrogen or methyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

 R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and $C_{1\text{-}6} alkyl \, . \label{eq:chosen}$

Another group of preferred compounds and salts of Formula 20 IX is the group wherein

A is NRA, wherein RA is hydrogen or methyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

 R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen, halo(C_{1-3})alkyl, and C_{1-6} alkyl, but more preferably R_4 is chosen from hydrogen and C_{1-4} alkyl.

A particular class of compounds of Formula IX is represented by Formula IX-A

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein: R_5 , R_{5B} , R_9 , and R_{9B} are as defined for Formula IX; and R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and C_{1-4} alkyl.

Another class of compounds of Formula IX is represented by Formula IX-B:

10 Formula IX-B

5

and the pharmaceutically acceptably salts thereof, wherein:

 R_{5B} and R_{9B} are independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy; and

15 R_{10} is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, and C_{1-4} alkyl.

Preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX-B are those wherein R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, 20 cyano, -N(SO₂CH₃)₂, -SO₂NH₂, halo(C₁₋₃alkyl), C₁₋₃alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₃alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₃alkyl)(C₁₋₃alkyl).

PCT/US01/22930 WO 02/08221

Other preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX-A and Formula IX-B are those wherein R_{5B} and R_{9B} are independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, 5 halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino,

 C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy.

Still other preferred compounds and salts of Formula IX-A and Formula IX-B are those wherein:

- R_{SB} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, 10 nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy; and
 - R_{9B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy.
- 15 The invention is further directed to compounds and salts of Formula IX-A and IX-B, wherein:
 - R, is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, $-N(SO_2CH_3)_2$ -SO₂NH₂, halo (C_{1-3}) alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-3} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-3} alkyl)(C_{1-3} alkyl);
- 20 R_{SB} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy; and
 - R9B represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy.

25

For Formula IX-A, preferred substituents are

- R_5 is selected from the group consisting of bromo, fluoro, iodo, $halo\left(C_{1-6}\right)alkyl$, $halo\left(C_{3-6}\right)alkoxy$, $C_{3-6}alkyl$ substituted with R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-3
- 30 -(C=0)Y, -(CH₂)Y, and -(CH(CN))Y;

R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, $-N\left(SO_2CH_3\right)_2, \qquad -SO_2NH_2, \qquad halo\left(C_{1-2}\right)alkyl, \\ C_{1-3}alkoxy, -NH\left(C_{1-6}alkyl\right), and -N\left(C_{1-6}alkyl\right)\left(C_{1-6}alkyl\right);$

- R_{5B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy; and
 - R_{9B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-2}) alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy.

Particularly preferred definitions of R₆ for compounds and salts of this class are cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄alkyl) (C₁₋₄alkyl) and Y; where Y is independently selected at each occurrence from C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, dihydropyranyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and imidazolyl, each of which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁₋₄)alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio.

Particularly preferred definitions of R_{9} and R_{9B} for compounds of Formula IX-A are:

R, is cyano, trifluoromethyl, chloro, or iodo; and

25 R_{9B} is hydrogen.

Particularly preferred definitions of R₅ for compounds of Formula IX-A are isopropyl, t-butyl, 2-butyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and heptafluoropropyl.

PCT/US01/22930 WO 02/08221

The invention is particularly directed to compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of Formula IB, Formula II, Formula III, Formula IV, Formula V, Formula VII and Formula IX in which:

5 R_{A} , R_{B} , and R_{B} ' are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and C1-6alkyl; for the variables R3, R4, and R5 haloalkyl is halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, i.e. a haloalkyl group having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms and from 1 to maximum allowable number of halogen substituents on those carbon atoms, haloalkoxy is halo(C1-6) alkoxy; alkyl is C1.6alkyl, alkenyl 10 is C2-6alkenyl; alkynyl is C2-6alkynyl; alkoxy is C1-6alkoxy, -NH(alkyl) is -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(alkyl)(alkyl) is -N(C₁₋ 6alkyl) (C1-6alkyl),

for the variables R_6 , R_7 , R_8 , Y and Y' alkyl is C_{1-4} alkyl, 15 alkoxy (or -0(alkyl) is $C_{1-4}alkoxy$ (or $-0(C_{1-4}alkyl))$, -NHalkyl

> (or monoalkylamino) is $-NH(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ mono (C1-(or 4alkyl)amino), -N(alkyl)(alkyl) (also dialkylamino) $-N(C_{1-4}alkyl)(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ (also di (C1-4alkyl) amino), $S(0)_n alkyl$ is $-S(0)_n (C_{1-4} alkyl)$, haloalkyl is halo $(C_{1-4} alkyl)$ 4) alkyl, haloalkoxy is halo(C1-4) alkoxy, -CO(alkyl) is -

> $CO(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, -CONH(alkyl) is -CONH(C1.4alkyl), and -CON(alkyl)(alkyl) is $-CON(C_{1-4}alkyl_1)(C_{1-4}alkyl_2);$ NHC(O)(alkyl) is

-NHC(0)(C_{1-4} alkyl), -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl) is $-N(C_{1-4}alkyl)C(0)(alkyl)$, $-NHS(0)_n(alkyl)$

-NHS(0)_n(C_{1-4} alkyl), $-S(0)_nNH(C_{1-4}alkyl)$,

 $-S(O)_{n}N(alkyl)\;(alkyl)\;is\;-S(O)_{n}N(C_{1-4}alkyl)\;(C_{1-4}alkyl)\;;$ and alkylthio is C1-4alkylthio.

30

20

Preferred compounds and salts of Formula V, Formula VI, Formula VII and Formula IX are those wherein R₃ and R₄ are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl. More preferred compounds and salts of Formula V are those wherein R₃ is hydrogen and the R₄ substituents present on the 3 and 5 positions of the piperazine ring are hydrogen and the R₄ substituents on the 2 and 6 position of the piperazine ring are independently hydrogen or C₁₋₄ alkyl. For this discussion thhe piperazine ring is numbered as follows:

$$Ar_1 \longrightarrow A \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \times \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 4 \\ 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

Even more preferred compounds and salts of Formula V are those wherein R_4 is methyl at the 2 position of the piperazine ring and R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen at all other positions.

15

The invention particularly includes compounds Formula A-1, Formula B-1, Formula C-1, Formula D-1, Formula E-1, and Formula F-1

Formula A-1

Formula B-1

5 Formula C-1

Formula D-1

10 Formula E-1

Formula F-1

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of Formula A-1, Formula B-1, Formula C-1, Formula D-1, Formula E-1, and Formula F-1 wherein:

- R₅ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl), and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl; and
- R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-2}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-3} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl).
- Especially preferred compounds and salts of Formula A-1, Formula B-1, Formula C-1, Formula D-1, Formula E-1, and Formula F-1 are those wherein:
 - R_{5} is C_{3-6} alkyl; C_{3-6} alkoxy; halo(C_{1-3})alkyl, halo(C_{1-3})alkoxy, or C_{3-8} cycloalkyl;
- 20 R₉ is chloro or trifluomethyl; and R_{SB} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

Representative compounds of the invention are shown in Table I below:

| TABLE I | |
|---|--------------------------|
| HO HO N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | F ₃ C N N N N |
| Compound 1 | Compound 2 |

In one aspect invention relates to diaryl piperazines and related compounds that bind with high affinity to capsaicin receptors, including human capsaicin receptors. Compounds that 5 bind with high affinity for the capsaicin receptor include compounds exhibit Ki values of less than 10 uM, and preferably exhibit Ki values of less than 1 uM, more preferably exhibit Ki values of less than 100 nM, and most preferably exhibit $K_{\rm i}$ values of less than 10 nM at the capsaicin receptors. This 10 invention also includes diaryl piperazines that bind with high selectivity to capsaicin receptor. Compounds that exhibit high selectivity for the capsaicin receptor exhibit at least 20fold, and preferably at least 100-fold greater affinity for the capsaicin receptor than for other cell surface receptors (e.g., 15 NPY Y5 receptors, NPY Y1 receptors, GABAA receptors, MCH receptors, Bradykinin receptors, C5a receptors, androgen receptors, and the like).

Without wishing to be bound to any particular theory of operation, it is believed that the interaction of the compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F with the capsaicin receptor results in the pharmaceutical utility of these compounds.

5 The invention further comprises methods of treating patients in need of such treatment with an amount of a compound of the invention sufficient to alter the symptoms of a disorder responsive to capsaicin receptor modulation. Thus, as used herein, the term treatment encompases both disease modifying treatment and symptomatic treatment.

The diseases and/ or disorders that can also be treated using compounds and compositions according to the invention (which are examples of disorders responsive to capsaicin receptor modulation) include:

- Chronic and acute pain conditions, including toothache, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, postmastectomy pain syndrome, stump pain (and phantom limb pain), reflex sympathetic dystrophy, trigeminal neuralgia, oral neuropathic pain, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, fibromyalgia,
- 20 Guillain-Barre syndrome, meralgia paresthetica, "burning-mouth" syndrome, and pain due to bilateral peripheral neuropathy. Preferred pain conditions for treatment in accordance with the invention are neuropathic pain conditions, including causalgia (reflex sympathetic dystrophy RSD, secondary to injury of a
- 25 peripheral nerve; this type of pain is generally considered to be non-responsive or only partially responsive to conventional opioid analgesic regimens), neuritis -including, e.g., sciatic neuritis, peripheral neuritis, polyneuritis, optic neuritis, postfebrile neuritis, migrating neuritis, segmental neuritis,
- Gombault's neuritis, and neuronitis, and neuralgias -including those mentioned above and, e.g., cervicobrachial neuralgia,

PCT/US01/22930 WO 02/08221

cranial neuralgia, geniculate neuralgia, glossopharyngial neuralgia, migranous neuralgia, idiopathic neuralgia, intercostals neuralgia, mammary neuralgia, mandibular joint neuralgia, Morton's neuralgia, nasociliary neuralgia, occipital 5 neuralgia, red neuralgia, Sluder's neuralgia, splenopalatine neuralgia, supraorbital neuralgia and vidian neuralgia. Additional pain conditions that can be treated in accordance with the invention include headache - particularly those involving peripheral nerve activity including, e.g., sinus, 10 cluster (i.e., migranous neuralgia, supra) and some tension and migraine headache conditions -, labor pains, Charcot's pains, gas pains, menstrual pain, root pain, homotopic pain and heterotopic pain - including cancer associated pain, pain (and inflammation) associated with venom exposure, e.g., due to 15 snake bite, spider bite, or insect sting, and traumatic, e.g., post-surgical pain and burn pain. A preferred condition that can be treated in accordance with the invention is pain (as well as broncho-constriction and inflammation) due to exposure (e.g., via ingestion, inhalation, or eye contact) of mucous membranes to capsacin and related irritants such as tear gas, hot peppers, or pepper spray. Itching conditions, including psoriatic pruritis, itch due to hemodyalisis, aguagenic pruritus, and itching associated with

vulvar vestibulitis, contact dermatitis, insect bites and skin 25 allergies.

Urinary incontenience, including detrusor hyperflexia of spinal origin and bladder hypersentivity.

The invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising compounds of the invention, including packaged 30 pharmaceutical compositions for treating disorders responsive to capsaicin receptor modulation. The packaged pharmaceutical

compositions include a container holding a therapeutically effective amount of at least one capsaicin receptor modulator as described supra and instructions (e.g., labeling) indicating the contained capsaicin receptor ligand is to be used for treating a disorder responsive to capsaicin receptor modulation in the patient.

The present invention also pertains to methods of inhibiting the binding of vanilloid (capsaicin analog) compounds, such as capsaicin, olvanil and RTX, to capsaicin receptors, which methods involve contacting a compound of the invention with cells expressing capsaicin receptors, wherein the compound is present at a concentration sufficient to inhibit vanilloid binding to capsaicin receptors in vitro. The methods of the invention include inhibiting the binding of vanilloid compounds to capsaicin receptors in vivo, e.g., in a patient given an amount of a compound of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F that results in and in vivo concentration in a body fluid sufficient to inhibit the binding of capsaicin compounds to capsaicin receptors in vitro. In one embodiment, such methods are useful in treating the effects of tear gas, hot pepper or pepper spray exposure. The amount of a compound that would be sufficient to inhibit the binding of a vanilloid compound to the capsaicin receptor may be readily determined via a capsaicin receptor binding assay, such as the assay described in Example 10 or by an assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism e.g, as in Example 11. The capsaicin receptors used to determine in vitro binding may be obtained from a variety of sources, for example from preparations of mammalian dorsal root ganglion (DRG) or from cells expressing cloned rat or human capsaicin receptors.

20

The present invention also pertains to methods for altering the signal-transducing activity, particularly the calcium ion conductance, mediated by capsaicin receptors, said method comprising exposing cells expressing such receptors to a solution comprising a compound of the, wherein the compound is present in the solution at a concentration sufficient to specifically alter the calcium conductance activity in response to capsaicin or RTX in vitro in cells expressing capsaicin receptors, preferred cells for this purpose are those that express high levels of capsaicin receptors (i.e., equal to or greater than the number of capsaicin receptors per cell found in rat DRG cells).. This method includes altering the signaltransducing activity of capsaicin receptors in vivo. Preferably such alterations are reductions of calcium flux. The amount of a compound that would be sufficient to alter the signaltransducing activity of capsaicin receptors may be determined in vitro via a capsaicin receptor signal transduction assay, such as the calcium mobilization (conductance, flux) assay described in Example 11. The amount of a compound that would 20 be sufficient to alter the calcium conductance activity in response to capsaicin or RTX of capsaicin receptors may also be determined via an assay of capsaicin receptor mediated calcium conductance, such as an assay wherein the binding of capsaicin to a cell surface capsaicin receptor effects changes in the 25 fluorescence of a calcium sensitive dye or in the expression of a calcium sensitive reporter gene.

The invention further provides:

A method of reducing the calcium conductance of a capsaicin receptor, which method comprises:

contacting a first solution comprising a fixed concentration of a capsaicin receptor agonist and a compound or

salt of the invention with a cell expressing the capsaicin receptor, wherein the compound or salt is present in the solution at a concentration sufficient to produce a detectable reduction of the calcium mobilization effects of the capsaicin receptor agonist when tested in an in vitro assay in which cells expressing a capsaicin receptor are contacted with a second solution comprising the fixed concentration of capsaicin receptor agonist and the compound or salt and the same method wherein: the cell expressing the capsaicin receptor is a neuronal cell that is contacted in vivo in an animal, and wherein the first solution is a body fluid of said animal; or the animal is a human patient.

A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound or salt of the invention; and a package comprising the pharmaceutical composition in a container and further comprising indicia comprising instructions for using the composition to either alleviate pain; or to treat a patient suffering from urinary incontinence or to alleviate symptoms of exposure to capsaicin or tear gas.

A compound or salt of the invention wherein, in an in vitro assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism, the compound or salt exhibits capsaicin receptor antagonist activity, but in an in vitro assay of capsaicin receptor agonism the compound does not exhibit detectable agonist activity.

A compound or salt of the invention wherein a dose of the compound or salt sufficient to provide analgesia in an animal model for determining pain relief does not produce sedation in an animal model assay of sedation.

A method of treating a mammal suffering from at least one 30 symptom selected from the group consisting of symptoms of exposure to capsaicin, symptoms of burns or irritation due to

exposure to heat, symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to light, symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to tear gas, and symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to acid, the method comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutic dose of a compound that:

- a) is a high potency capsaicin receptor antagonist in an in vitro assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism,
- exhibits no detectable agonist activity in an in vitro assay of capsaicin receptor agonism,
- 10 c) is not a capsaicin analog, and
 - d) when administered to an animal in an animal model assay of sedation, at five times the minimum dosage needed to provide analgesia in an animal model for determining pain relief, does not cause sedation,
- wherein the therapeutic dose contains an amount of the compound that is effective to reduce severity of at least one of the at least one symptom and preferably wherein the compound is a compound of the invention.
- A method of treating a mammal suffering from neuropathic
 20 pain, the method comprising administering to the mammal a
 therapeutic dose of a compound that is a capsaicin receptor
 antagonist, and in certain embodiments, wherein the compound is
 a compound of the invention.
 - A method of treating a mammal suffering from peripheralnerve-mediated pain, e.g., neuropathic pain, the method comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutic dose of a compound that is a capsaicin receptor antagonist, wherein the compound:
 - a) is a high potency capsaicin receptor antagonist in an in vitro assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism,

 exhibits no detectable agonist activity in an in vitro assay of capsaicin receptor agonism,

c) is not a capsaicin analog, and

5

d) when administered to an animal in an animal model assay of sedation, at five times the minimum dosage needed to provide analgesia in an animal model for determining pain relief, does not cause sedation,

wherein the therapeutic dose contains an amount of the compound that is effective to reduce the peripheral-nervemediated pain, and preferably wherein the pain is neuropathic pain and the compound is a compound of the invention, and preferably wherein the pain is associated with a condition selected from the group consisting of postmastectomy pain syndrome, stump pain, phantom limb pain, oral neuropathic pain, 15 Charcot's pain, toothache, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, reflex sympathetic dystrophy, trigeminal neuralgia, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, fibromyalgia, Guillain-Barre syndrome, meralgia paresthetica, burning-mouth syndrome, bilateral peripheral neuropathy, causalgia, sciatic neuritis, 20 peripheral neuritis, polyneuritis, optic neuritis, postfebrile neuritis, migrating neuritis, segmental neuritis, Gombault's neuritis, neuronitis, cervicobrachial neuralgia, cranial neuralgia, geniculate neuralgia, glossopharyngial neuralgia, migranous neuralgia, idiopathic neuralgia, intercostals 25 neuralgia, mammary neuralgia, mandibular joint neuralgia, Morton's neuralgia, nasociliary neuralgia, occipital neuralgia, red neuralgia, Sluder's neuralgia, splenopalatine neuralgia, supraorbital neuralgia, vidian neuralgia, sinus headache, tension headache, labor, childbirth, intestinal gas, menstruation, cancer, and trauma. 30

PCT/US01/22930 WO 02/08221

A compound of the invention, wherein the compound is not addictive.

The capsaicin receptor ligands provided by this invention and labeled derivatives thereof are also useful as standards 5 and reagents for determining the ability of a compound to bind to the capsaicin receptor and to act as an agonist, antagonist, inverse agonist, mixed agonist/antagonist or the like.

More particularly compounds of the invention may be used for demonstrating the presence of VR1 receptors or other 10 capsaicin receptors in cell or tissue samples. This may be done by preparing a plurality of matched cell or tissue samples, at least one of which is prepared as an experimental sample and at least one of which is prepared as a control sample. The experimental sample is prepared by contacting (under conditions that permit binding of capsaicin or RTX to capsaicin receptors within cell and tissue samples) at least one of the matched cell or tissue samples that has not previously been contacted with any compound or salt of the invention with an experimental solution comprising the detectably-labeled preparation of the selected compound or salt at a first measured molar concentration. The control sample is prepared by in the same manner as the experimental sample and is incubated in a solution that contains the same ingredients as the experimental solution but that also contains an 25 unlabelled preparation of the same compound or salt of the invention at a molar concentration that is greater than the first measured molar concentration.

The experimental and control samples are then washed (using the same wash conditions) to remove unbound detectablylabeled compound. The amount of detectably-labeled compound remaining bound to each sample is then measured and the amount

20

of detectably-labeled compound in the experimental and control samples is compared. A comparison that indicates the detection of a greater amount of detectable label in the at least one washed experimental sample than is detected in any of the at least one washed control samples demonstrates the presence of capsaicin receptors in that experimental sample.

The detectably-labeled compound used in this procedure may be labeled with any detectable label, such as a radioactive label, a biological tag such as biotin (which can be detected by binding to detectably-labeled avidin), an enzyme (e.g., alkaline phosphatase, beta galactosidase, or a like enzyme that can be detected its activity in a colorimetric, luminescent, or like assay) or a directly or indirectly luminescent label. When tissue sections are used in this procedure and the detectably-labeled compound is radiolabeled, the bound, labeled compound may be detected autoradiographically to generate an autoradiogram. When autoradiography is used, the amount of detectable label in an experimental or control sample may be measured by viewing the autoradiograms and comparing the exposure density of matched regions of the autoradiograms.

Labeled derivatives the capsaicin receptor ligands provided by this invention are also useful as radiotracers for positron emission tomography (PET) imaging or for single photon emission computerized tomography (SPECT) to characterize and localize capsaicin receptors in vivo.

Definitions .

The compounds herein described may have one or more asymmetric centers or planes. Compounds of the present invention containing an asymmetrically substituted atom may be isolated in optically active or racemic forms. It is well known in the art how to prepare optically active forms, such as by

resolution of racemic forms (racemates), by asymmetric synthesis, or by synthesis from optically active starting materials. Resolution of the racemates can be accomplished, for example, by conventional methods such as crystallization in the presence of a resolving agent, or chromatography, using, for example a chiral HPLC column. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. Cis and trans geometric isomers of the compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated isomeric forms. All chiral (enantiomeric and diastereomeric), and racemic forms, as well as all geometric isomeric forms of a structure are intended, unless the specific stereochemistry or isomeric form is specifically indicated.

The term "substituted," as used herein, means that any one or more hydrogens on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valence is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. The present invention is intended to include all isotopes of atoms occurring in the present compounds. Isotopes include those atoms having the same atomic number but different mass numbers, By way of general example and without limitation, isotopes of hydrogen include tritium and deuterium. Isotopes of carbon include ¹¹C, ¹³C, and ¹⁴C.

When any variable occurs more than one time in any constituent or formula for a compound, its definition at each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Thus, for example, if a group is shown to be substituted with 0-2 R*, then said group may optionally be

substituted with up to two R* groups and R* at each occurrence is selected independently from the definition of R*. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

As indicated above, various substituents of the various formulae are "optionally substituted", including Ar1, Ar2, R3 and R4 of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F, and such substituents as recited in the sub-formulae such as Formula Ia and the like. When substituted, those substituents (e.g., C_{i-6} alkyl, n, Ar_1 , 10 Ar_2 , R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , and R_4) may be substituted by other than hydrogen at one or more available positions, typically 1 to 3 or 4 positions, by one or more groups, such as, halogen such as fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo; cyano; hydroxyl; nitro; azido; alkanoyl such as a C1-6 alkanoyl group such as acyl and the 15 like; carboxamido; alkyl groups including those groups having 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms; alkenyl and alkynyl groups including groups having one or more unsaturated linkages and from 2 to about 12 carbon, or 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; alkoxy groups having those having one or 20 more oxygen linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; aryloxy such as phenoxy; alkylthio groups including those moieties having one or more thioether linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; alkylsulfinyl groups including 25 those moieties having one or more sulfinyl linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms; alkylsulfonyl groups including those moieties having one or more sulfonyl linkages and from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms; aminoalkyl groups such as 30 groups having one or more N atoms and from 1 to about 12 carbon

atoms, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms; carbocyclic aryl

having 6 or more carbons, particularly phenyl (e.g. an Ar group being a substituted or unsubstituted biphenyl moiety); arylalkyl having 1 to 3 separate or fused rings and from 6 to about 18 carbon ring atoms, with benzyl being a preferred group; arylalkoxy having 1 to 3 separate or fused rings and from 6 to about 18 carbon ring atoms, with 0-benzyl being a preferred group; or a heteroaromatic or heteroalicyclic group having 1 to 3 separate or fused rings with 3 to about 8 members per ring and one or more N, O or S atoms, e.g. coumarinyl, quinolinyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperidinyl, morpholino and pyrrolidinyl.

As used herein, "alkyl" is intended to include both branched, straight-chain, and cyclic alkyl groups, having the specified number of carbon atoms that may contain one or more double or triple bonds. "Lower alkyl" denotes an alkyl group having from 1 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, and s-pentyl. Preferred alkyl groups are C1-C6 alkyl groups. Especially preferred alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, 3-pentyl.

As used herein, "alkoxy", "C₁-C₆ alkoxy", or "lower alkoxy"

in the present invention is meant an alkyl group attached through an oxygen bridge such as, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, pentoxy, 2-pentyl, isopentoxy, neopentoxy, hexoxy, 2-hexoxy, 3-hexoxy, and 3-methylpentoxy. "Lower alkoxy" denotes an alkyl group having from 1 to about 6 carbon atoms.

"Haloalkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms, substituted with 1 or more halogen (for example -C_vF_w where v = 1 to 3 and w =1 to (2v+1). Examples of haloalkyl include, but are not limited to, trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, and pentachloroethyl.

As used herein, "carbocycle" or "carbocyclic ring" is intended to mean any stable 3- to 7-membered monocyclic or 10 bicyclic or 7-to 13-membered bicyclic or tricyclic moeity, any of which may be saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic. Examples of such carbocycles include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl, [3.3.0]bicyclooctane,

[4.3.0]bicyclononane, [4.4.0]bicyclodecane, [2.2.2]bicyclooctane, fluorenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, adamantyl, and tetrahydronaphthyl.

As used herein, the term "carbocyclic aryl" indicates aromatic groups containing only carbon. Such aromatic groups 20 may be further substituted.

As used herein, the term "heterocyclic ring" is intended to mean a stable 5-to 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7-to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is saturated, partially unsaturated, or unsaturated (aromatic), and which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, 0 and S and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized.

The heterocyclic ring may be attached to its pendant group at any heteroatom or carbon atom that results in a stable

structure. The heterocyclic rings described herein may be substituted on carbon or on a nitrogen atom if the resulting compound is stable. A nitrogen atom in the heterocycle may optionally be quaternized. It is preferred that when the total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle exceeds 1, then these heteroatoms are not adjacent to one another. It is preferred that the total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle is not more than 1. As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" is intended to mean a stable 5-to 7-membered 10 monocyclic or bicyclic or 7-to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic aromatic ring which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S. It is preferred that the total number of S and O atoms in the aromatic heterocycle. is not more than 1. The term "heterocycloalkyl" is intended to mean a stable 5-to 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7-to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic saturated ring which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S. Examples of heterocycles include, but are not limited to, acridinyl, azocinyl, 20 benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazolinyl, carbazolyl, NH-carbazolyl, carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2H, 6H-1, 5, 2-dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2, 3-b] tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, indolenyl, indolinyl, indolizinyl, indolyl, 3H-indolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl, isothiazolyl, 30

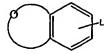
isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl,

octahydroisoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl; - 1,2,5oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, pyrimidinyl, phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, 5 phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, 10 pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, 15 thienyl, thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl, thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, and xanthenyl.

Preferred heterocycles include, but are not limited to, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, or quinoxalinyl,.

25 Also included are fused ring and spiro compounds containing, for example, the above heterocycles.

The term "bicyclic oxygen-containing group" is meant to encompass a particular type of heteroaryl group of the formula:



PCT/US01/22930 WO 02/08221

where L indicates the point of attachment of the group to the structure of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F. The heterocyclic oxygen-containing ring has a total of from 5 to 7 members, and Either ring of the bicyclic is saturated or unsaturated. 5 oxygen-containing group may be further substituted.

Examples of bicyclic oxygen-containing groups include any or all of the following structures:

Pharmaceutical preparations

Those skilled in the art will recognize various synthetic methodologies that may be employed to prepare non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs of the compounds encompassed by Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F, which prodrugs are encompassed by the present invention. "Prodrugs" are intended to include any compounds that become compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F when administered to a mammalian subject, e.g., upon metabolic processing of the prodrug. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate and like derivatives of functional groups (such as alcohol or amine groups) in the compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F. Those skilled in the art will recognize a wide variety of non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable solvents that may be used to prepare solvates of the compounds of the invention, such as water, ethanol, mineral oil, 25 vegetable oil, and dimethylsulfoxide.

The compounds of general Formulae I-IX and general Formulae A-F may be administered orally, topically, parenterally, e.g., by inhalation or spray or rectally in dosage unit formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles. Oral administration in the form of a pill, capsule, elixir, syrup, lozenge, troche, or the like is particularly preferred. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intradermal, intravascular (e.g., intravenous), intramuscular, spinal, intrathecal injection or like injection or infusion techniques. In addition, there is provided a pharmaceutical formulation comprising a compound of general Formulae I-IX and general Formulae A-F and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. One or more compounds of general Formulae I-IX and general Formulae A-F may be present in association with one or more non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and/or diluents and/or adjuvants and if desired other active ingredients. The pharmaceutical compositions containing compounds of general Formulae I-IX and general Formulae A-F may 20 be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsion, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs.

Compositions intended for oral use may be prepared

25 according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of
pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain
one or more agents selected from the group consisting of
sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and
preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant

30 and palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active
ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically

acceptable excipients that are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monosterate or glyceryl distearate may be employed.

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

Aqueous suspensions contain the active materials in

20 admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of
aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents,
for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose,
hydropropylmethylcellulose, sodium alginate,
polyvinylpyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing

25 or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide, for
example, lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene
oxide with fatty acids, for example polyoxyethylene stearate,
or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain
aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or

30 condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters
derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene

sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin.

Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredients in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in a mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set forth above, and flavoring agents may be added to provide palatable oral preparations. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, for example olive oil or arachis oil, or a mineral oil, for example liquid paraffin or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-occurring gums, for example gum acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean, lecithin, and esters or

partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol, anhydrides, for example sorbitan monoleate, and condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monoleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening and flavoring agents.

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol or sucrose. Such formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative and flavoring and coloring agents. The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents which have been mentioned above. The sterile injectable preparation may also be sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parentally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. 20 In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

The compounds of general Formulae I-IX and general Formulae A-F may also be administered in the form of suppositories, e.g., for rectal or vaginal administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient that is solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and

will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials are cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols.

Compounds of general Formulae I-IX and general Formulae A-F may be administered parenterally in a sterile medium. The drug, depending on the vehicle and concentration used, can either be suspended or dissolved in the vehicle.

Advantageously, adjuvants such as local anesthetics, preservatives and buffering agents can be dissolved in the vehicle where desirable.

Typical subjects to which compounds of the invention may be administered will be mammals, particularly primates, especially humans. For veterinary applications, a wide variety of subjects will be suitable, e.g. livestock such as cattle, sheep, goats, cows, swine and the like; poultry such as chickens, ducks, geese, turkeys, and the like; and other domesticated animals particularly pets (companion animals) such as dogs and cats. For diagnostic or research applications, a wide variety of mammals will be suitable subjects including rodents (e.g. mice, rats, hamsters), rabbits, primates, and swine such as inbred pigs and the like.

For administration to non-human animals, the composition may also be added to the animal feed or drinking water. It will be convenient to formulate these animal feed and drinking water compositions so that the animal takes in an appropriate quantity of the composition along with its diet. It will also be convenient to present the composition as a premix for addition to the feed or drinking water.

For systemic (as opposed to local or topical)
administration, dosage levels of the order of from about
0.01 mg to about 140 mg per kilogram of body weight per day are
useful in the treatment of pain, urinary incontinence, or other

of the above-indicated conditions (about 0.05 mg to about 7 g per human patient per day). Preferred systemic doses for preferred high potency compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F range from about 0.01 mg to about 50 mg per kilogram of body weight per subject per day, with oral doses generally being about 5-20 fold higher than intravenous doses. The most highly preferred compounds of the invention are orally active (e.g., provide a reduction of pain or a reduction of frequency of urinary incontinence) at doses ranging from 0.05 to 40 mg per kilogram of body weight per subject per day.

The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. Dosage unit forms will generally contain between from about 1 mg to about 500 mg of an active ingredient.

Frequency of dosage may also vary depending on the compound used and the particular disease treated. However, for treatment of most disorders, a dosage regimen (frequency of administration) of 4 times daily or less is preferred. For the treatment of chronic pain or urinary incontinence a dosage regimen of 2 times daily is more preferred and a frequency of administration of once a day is particularly preferred. For the treatment of acute pain a single dose that rapidly reaches effective concentrations is desirable.

It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, and rate of

excretion, drug combination and the nature and severity of the particular disease or condition undergoing treatment.

Preferred compounds of the invention will have certain desirable pharmacological properties. For systemic

5 administration such properties include, but are not limited to high oral bioavailability, such that the preferred oral dosages and dosage forms discussed above can provide therapeutically effective levels of the compound in vivo, low serum protein binding and low first pass hepatic metabolism. For all types of administration low toxicity, and desirable in vitro and in vivo half-lifes are desired. While penetration of the blood brain barrier for compounds used to treat CNS disorders is necessary, low brain levels of compounds used to treat peripheral disorders (such as urinary incontinence, or chronic or acute pain that does not originate from the CNS) are often preferred.

Laboratory assays may be used to predict these desirable pharmacological properties. The discussion that follows is supplemented by the detailed protocols of Example 16, infra. Assays used to predict bioavailability include transport across human intestinal cell monolayers, including Caco-2 cell monolayers. Toxicity to cultured hepatocyctes may be used to predict compound toxicity, with non-toxic compounds being preferred. Penetration of the blood brain barrier of a compound in humans may be predicted from the brain levels of the compound in laboratory animals given the compound, e.g., intravenously.

Percentage of serum protein binding may be predicted from albumin binding assays. Examples of such assays are described in a review by Oravcová, et al. (Journal of Chromatography B (1996) volume 677, pages 1-27). Preferred compounds exhibit reversible serum protein binding. Preferably this binding is

less than 99%, more preferably less than 95%, even more preferably less than 90%, and most preferably less than 80%.

Frequency of administration is generally inversely proportional to the *in vivo* half-life of a compound. *In vivo*5 half-lives of compounds may be predicted from the results of assays, e.g., *in vitro* assays of microsomal half-life as described by Kuhnz and Gieschen (*Drug Metabolism and Disposition*, 1998, volume 26, pages 1120-1127). Preferred half-lives are those allowing for a preferred frequency of administration.

Preparation of compounds

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared in a number of ways well known to those skilled in the art of organic synthesis. By way of example, compounds of the present invention can be synthesized using the methods described below, together with synthetic methods known in the art of synthetic organic chemistry, or variations thereon as appreciated by those skilled in the art. Preferred methods include but are not limited to those methods described below. Compounds of the present invention i.e. urea or thiourea derivatives (VI) can be synthesized by following the steps outlined in Scheme 1.

25

Scheme 1

Intermediate III can be obtained by treating I with II in the presence of a base (eg: K_2CO_3 , Cs_2CO_3 , $NR_1R_2R_3$, NaOR, KOR) in an inert solvent such as N,N-dialkylformamide, N,N-dialkylacetamide, dialkylethers, cyclic ethers, DMSO, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone at temperatures ranging from -78 $^{\circ}$ C to 200 $^{\circ}$ C. Isocyanates or isothiocyanates of V can be obtained by treating

 $\mathbf{v}_{\mathbf{I}}$

VII + III

compound of IV with phosgene, thiophosgene, carbonyldiimidazole in an inert solvent such as benzene, toluene at temperatures ranging from -78 °C to 200 °C. The compound of present invention VI can be obtained by treating intermediates III with V in an organic solvent at temperatures -78 °C to 200 °C. Alternatively compound of VI can be prepared by treatment of intermediate VII with III in the presence of base such as triethylamine in an inert solvent such as chloroform at temperatures ranging from -78 °C to 200 °C.

Carbamates or thiocarbamates (X) of the present invention can be synthesized by following the steps outlined in Scheme 2.

Scheme 2

$$R_{2} \longrightarrow Q = P$$

$$Q = P$$

$$Q = P$$

$$Q = P$$

$$Q = P$$

$$R_{3} R_{4} R_{3} R_{1}$$

$$R_{4} \longrightarrow R_{4} \longrightarrow X$$

$$R_{3} R_{4} R_{3} = X$$

$$R_{4} \longrightarrow X$$

$$R_{3} R_{4} R_{3} = X$$

$$R_{4} \longrightarrow X$$

$$R_{3} R_{4} R_{3} = X$$

$$R_{5} \longrightarrow X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{7} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{1} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{2} \longrightarrow X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{3} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{4} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{7} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{8} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{1} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{2} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{3} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{4} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{7} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{7} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{8} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{1} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{1} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{1} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{2} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{1} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{2} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{3} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{4} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5} \cap X \cap X$$

$$R_{5}$$

Intermediate III can be converted to VIII (A=O, S, L=halogen, imidazole) upon treatment with phosgene, thiophosgene or carbonyldiimidazoles. Compound of product X can be obtained by treatment with phenols (IX) with compound VIII

15

in the presence of a base in an inert solvent at temperatures ranging from -78 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ to 200 $^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Those having skill in the art will recognize that the starting materials may be varied and additional steps employed to produce compounds encompassed by the present inventions, as demonstrated by the following examples. Unless otherwise specified all reagents and solvent are of standard commercial grade and are used without further purification.

The disclosures in this application of all articles and references, including patents, are incorporated herein by reference.

The invention is illustrated further by the following examples, which are not to be construed as limiting the invention in scope or spirit to the specific procedures

15 described in them. Those having skill in the art will recognize that the starting materials may be varied and additional steps employed to produce compounds encompassed by the present inventions, as demonstrated by the following examples. In some cases, protection of certain reactive functionalities may be

20 necessary to achieve some of the above transformations. In general, such need for protecting groups, as well as the conditions necessary to attach and remove such groups, will be apparent to those skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

EXAMPLES

25 EXAMPLE 1

(R)-4-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid (4-sec-butyl-phenyl)-amide

Part A: Synthesis of (R)-1-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-3-methyl-piperazine:

Dissolve 2,3-dichloropyridine (8.5 g, 0.057 moles) and (R)-(-)-2-methylpiperazine (5.75 g, 0.057 moles) in N,N-

- dimethylacetamide (125.0 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. Add anhydrous powdered K₂CO₃ (23.75 g, 0.172 moles) to this mixture and stir at 135-140 °C for 48 h. New spot noticed in TLC (5 % MeOH / CHCl₃ / 1 % NEt₃) along with absence of starting materials. Cool the reaction mixture to room temperature,
- dilute with water (400 mL), extract with EtOAc (3 x 200 mL) and wash the combined organic extract with brine (2 x 150 mL). Dry over MgSO₄, concentrate under vacuum to afford crude product (20.0 g) as orange yellow liquid. Distil the crude under high vacuum to afford pyridylpiperazine derivative as yellow viscous oil (10 g, bp 112-115 °C /0.1 torr). NMR (CDCl₃): δ ..1.1-1.12
 - (d, 3H, J=1.6 Hz), 2.50-2.53 (t, 1H), 2.83-2.87 (m, 1H), 3.06-3.08 (m, 3H), 3.67-3.75 (m, 2H), 6.80-6.82 (dd, 1H), 7.56-7.58 (dd, 1H), 8.17-8.18 (dd, 1H).

20

Part B: Synthesis of (4-sec-Butyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid phenyl ester:

Dissolve 4-isobutylaniline (4.5 g, 0.03 moles) in pyridine (30 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add drop wise phenyl

chloroformate (3.75 mL, 0.03 moles) to the reaction mixture at room temperature. Stir the mixture for 3 days and new spot noticed in TLC (30 % EtOAc / hexane). Evaporate the reaction mixture under vacuo, partition between EtOAc and water (200 mL), wash several times with brine, dry (MgSO₄) and concentrate in vacuo. Purify the crude by flash column chromatography on a silica gel using (10 % EtOAc / hexanes) to afford white solid.

Part C: Title Compound:

Dissolve Part A material of Example 1 (212 mg, 1.0 mmole) with Part B material of Example 1 (269 mg, 1.0 mmole) in CHCl₃ (10 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add triethylamine (202 mg, 2.0 mmol) to the mixture and reflux for 4 hours. Cool the reaction mixture to room temperature, wash with 2N aq. NaOH, water and dry (MgSO₄). Evaporate the dried extract in vacuo and purify by flash column chromatography on a silica gel using CHCl₃ to afford white solid.

NMR (CDCl₃): δ 0.78-0.83 (t, 3H), 1.19-1.22 (d, 3H, J=2.2 Hz), 1.43-1.45 (d, 3H, J=2.3 Hz), 1.51-1.61 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.58 (m, 1H), 2.92-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.41-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.94 (m, 3H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 6.33 (bs, 1H), 6.86-6.90 (dd, 1H), 7.09-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.26-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.63 (dd, 1H), 8.18-8.20 (dd, 1H).

Example 2

59

BNSDOCID: <WO___0208221A2_I_>

(R)-(-)-4-(3-Chloro-pyridiń-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid (4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide

$$F_3C$$
 N N N N

5 Dissolve Part A material of example 1 (0.2756 g, 1.3 mmoles) in toluene (1.5 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add drop wise 4-trifluoromethylphenyl isocyanate (0.2431 g, 1.3 mmoles) dissolved in toluene (50 mL) to the mixture over a period of 30 mins and stir at room temperature for 3 hours. Evaporate the solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum to afford colorless oil. Crystallize the oil from 1:1 Et₂O / hexane (2.0 mL) to afford white solid.

NMR (CDCl₃): δ .1.45-1.47 (d, 3H, J=1.7 Hz), 2.97-3.01 (t, 1H), 3.06-3.10 (m, 1H), 3.47-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.85 (m, 2H), 3.92-3.95 (m, 1H), 4.37-4.38 (m, 1H), 6.59 (bs, 1H), 6.88-6.91 (dd, 1H), 7.52-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.61-7.63 (dd, 1H), 8.19-8.21 (dd, 1H).

Mass spectrum (ESI): 399.3 (M+H).

20

Analysis calcd. for $C_{18}H_{18}ClF_3N_4O$: C, 54.21; H, 4.55; Cl, 8.89; F, 14.29; N, 14.05. Found: C, 54.47; H, 4.36; Cl, 8.50; F, 14.99; N, 13.94

25 Example 3

(R)-3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid 4-tert-butyl-phenyl ester

Part A: Synthesis of (R)-4-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl chloride:

Dissolve Part A material of Example 1 (1.06 g, 5.0 mmole)) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) and saturated NaHCO₃ (50 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add drop wise 20 % COCl₂ in toluene (5.0 mL) at room temperature and stir overnight. Separate the organic layer, extract the aq. layer with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 15 mL) and dry (MgSO₄). Evaporate the organic layer under vacuo to afford yellow oil.

Part B: Title Compound:

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \\ O \end{array}$$

15

Dissolve Part A material of Example 3 (136 g, 0.5 mmole)) in pyridine (2.0 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add 4-tert. butylphenol to the reaction mixture at room temperature and stir overnight. Evaporate the reaction mixture under vacuo, partition between water / CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and dry (MgSO₄). Evaporate the organic layer under vacuo and purify by flash column chromatography on silica gel using 15 % EtOAc / hexane to afford colorless oil.

25 NMR (CDCl₃): δ .1.28-1.31 (3 S, 9H), 1.35-1.48 (m, 3H), 2.96-3.11 (m, 2H), 3.49 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.80 (m, 2H), 4.13-4.24 (m,

BNSDOCID: <WO___0208221A2_1_>

1H), 4.55-4.60 (m, 1H), 6.74-6.92 (m, 2H), 7.04-7.07 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.61-7.64 (m, 1H), 8.19-8.22 (m, 1H).

5 Mass spectrum (ESI): 388.2 (M+H).

Example 4

2-Methyl-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1carboxylic acid [4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methyl-ethyl)-phenyl]-

10 amide

Part A: Synthesis of 3-Methyl-1-(3-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine

15

Dissolve 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylpyridine (5.4 g, 0.03 moles) and (R)-(-)-2-methylpiperazine (3.0 g, 0.03 moles) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (100.0 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. Add anhydrous powdered K₂CO₃ (12.4 g, 0.09 moles) to this mixture 20 and stir at 135-140 °C for 24 h. New spot noticed in TLC (5 % MeOH / CHCl₃ / 1 % NEt₃) along with absence of starting materials. Cool the reaction mixture to room temperature, dilute with water (300 mL), extract with EtOAc (3 x 200 mL) and wash the combined organic extract with brine (2 x 150 mL). Dry over MgSO₄, concentrate under vacuum to afford crude product as orange yellow liquid. Purify by flash column chromatography using 1 % MeOH / CHCl₃ to afford yellow viscous oil.

62

BNSDOCID: <WO__0208221A2_I_>

Part B: Synthesis of 4-(1-Trifluoromethyl-vinyl)-phenylamine

Dissolve 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,2,3-dioxaborolan-2-yl)aniline 5 (2.19 g, 0.01 moles) and 2-Bromo-3,3,3-trifluoro-propene (2.61 g, 0.015 moles) in 1:1 THF/1,2-dimethoxyethane (30 mL) and cooled in an ice bath under nitrogen atmosphere. $PdCl_2[(PPh_3)_2]$ (210 mg, 3 mol %) and $AsPh_3$ (459 mg, 15 mol %) to the reaction mixture followed by dropwise addition of 2.0 N Aq. 10 NaOH (20 mL). Stirred the resultant mixture at room temp for 1 h followed by 70 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 15 h. Add additional 1.5 eq. of 2-Bromo-3,3,3-trifluoro-propene (2.61 g) to the reaction mixture and continued at 70 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 6 h. Evaporate the reaction mixture under vacuo, dissolve the residue in water/EtOAc (100 mL each), 15 separate the organic layer, extract the aq. layer with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL), combine the organic layers and dry with MgSO4. Filter the dried extract, evaporate under vacuo and purify the crude by flash column chromatography on a silica gel using CHCl3 to afford yellow oil.

20

Part C: Synthesis of 1-Isocyanato-4-(1-trifluoromethyl-vinyl)-benzene

25

Cool 20 % phospene in toluene (5.0 mL) to -40 $^{\circ}$ C under N2 atmosphere. Dissolve Part B material of Example 4 (0.47 g, 2.5 mmoles) in toluene and add dropwise to the cooled stirred

solution. Stir at -40 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 30 mins followed by room temperature for 1 h and then at reflux for 1 h. Concentrate in vacuo to afford orange yellow liquid.

5 Part D: Synthesis of 2-Methyl-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid [4-(1-trifluoromethyl-vinyl)-phenyl]-amide

10 Dissolve Part A material of example 4 (0.123 g, 0.5 mmoles) in toluene (1.0 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add drop wise Part C material of Example 4 (0.106 g, 0.5 mmoles) dissolved in toluene (1.0 mL) to the mixture over a period of 5 mins and stir at room temperature for 20 hours. Evaporate the solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum and purify by flash column chromatography using CHCl₃ to afford yellow oil.

Part E: Title compound:

20

Dissolve Part D material of example 4 (0.120 g, 0.262 mmoles) in $BtOH(25.0 \ mL)$ at room temperature. Add 5 % Pd/C (30 mg) and hydrogenate at 5 atm. of H_2 for 5 hours at room temperature. Filter the catalyst, evaporate the solvent from reaction

mixture under vacuum and purify by PTLC using 5 % MeOH / $CHCl_3$ to afford yellow oil.

NMR (CDCl₃): δ .1.38-1.41 (d, 3H), 1.45-1.47 (d, 3H), 3.05-3.11 (m, 1H), 3.22-3.62 (m, 4H), 3.85-3.90 (m, 1H), 4.35-4.42 (m, 1H), 6.40 (s, 1H), 7.05-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.21-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.95-7.97 (d, 1H), 8.42-8.46 (d, 1H).

Mass spectrum (ESI): 461.3 (M+H).

10

Example 5

4-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid
[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methyl-ethyl)-phenyl]-amide

15

Part A: Synthesis of 4-(2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-methyl-ethyl)-phenylamine

$$F_3C$$
 NH₂

20 Dissolve Part B material of example 4 (0.375 g, 0.262 mmoles) in MeOH(25.0 mL) at room temperature. Add raney Ni (500 mg) and hydrogenate at 40 atm. of H₂ for 20 hours at room temperature. Filter the catalyst, evaporate the solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum and purify by flash column chromatography using CHCl₃ to afford yellow oil.

Part B: Synthesis of 1-Isocyanato-4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methyl-ethyl)-benzene

65

BNSDOCID: <WO___0208221A2_I_>

Cool 20 % phosgene in toluene (2.0 mL) to -40 °C under N2 atmosphere. Dissolve Part A material of Example 5 (0.189 g, 1.0 5 mmole) in toluene and add drop wise to the cooled stirred solution. Stir at -40 °C for 30 mins followed by room temperature for 3 h and then at reflux for 18 h. Concentrate in vacuo to afford yellow liquid.

10 Part C: Title compound:

$$F_3C$$
 O
 N
 N
 N
 N

Dissolve Part A material of example 1 (0.169 g, 0.795 mmoles) in toluene (1.0 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add

15 drop wise Part B material of Example 5 (0.171 g, 0.795 mmoles) dissolved in toluene (1.0 mL) to the mixture over a period of 5 mins and stir at room temperature for 20 hours. Evaporate the solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum and purify by PTLC using 5 % MeOH / CHCl₃ to afford white amorphous powder.

NMR (CDCl₃): δ .1.44-1.49 (2d, 6H), 2.94-3.11 (m, 2H), 3.36-3.51(m, 2H), 3.74-3.94 (m, 3H), 4.35-4.37 (m, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 6.87-6.90 (dd, 1H), 7.23-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.63 (dd, 1H), 8.19-8.20 (dd, 1H).

Mass spectrum (ESI): 427.3 (M+H).

20

Example 6

(R)-4-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1carboxylic acid [4-(1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-trifluoromethylethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Part A: Synthesis of 1-Isocyanato-4-(1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-trifluoromethyl-ethyl)-benzene

$$F_3C$$
 FNCO

Cool 20 % phosgene in toluene (20.0 mL) to -40 °C under N2 atmosphere. Dissolve 4-heptafluoroisopropylaniline (2.0 g, 7.7 mmoles; see: EP 1006102 for aniline preparation) in toluene (5.0 mL) and add drop wise to the cooled stirred solution. Stir at -40 °C for 30 mins followed by room temperature for 2 h and then at reflux for 4 h. Concentrate in vacuo to afford yellow liquid.

20 Part B: Title compound:

$$F_3C$$
 F N N N N N

Dissolve Part A material of example 1 (0.106 g, 0.795 mmoles) in toluene (1.0 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add drop wise Part A material of Example 6 (0.144 g, 0.5 mmoles) dissolved in toluene (1.0 mL) to the mixture over a period of 5 mins and stir at room temperature for 20 hours. Evaporate the

67

BNSDOCID: <WO__0208221A2_I_>

solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum and purify by PTLC using 5 % MeOH / CHCl₃ to afford white amorphous powder.

NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.44-1.46 (d, 3H, J=1.6 Hz), 2.93-3.10 (m, 2H), 5 3.45-3.52 (m, 1H), 3.74-3.78 (m, 2H), 3.91-3.94 (m, 1H), 4.37-4.38 (m, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.87-6.90 (dd, 1H), 7.52-7.60 (m, 4H), 7.61-7.63 (m, 1H), 8.18-8.20 (dd, 1H).

Mass spectrum (ESI): 499.2 (M+H).

10

Example 7

4-(3-Chloro-pyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-piperazine-1-carbothioic acid (4-isopropyl-phenyl)-amide

15

Dissolve Part A material of example 1 (0.212 g, 1.0 mmoles) in toluene (1.0 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add drop wise 4-isopropylisothiocyanate (0.177 g, 0.5 mmoles) dissolved in toluene (1.0 mL) to the mixture over a period of 5 mins and stir at room temperature for 20 hours. Evaporate the solvent from reaction mixture under vacuum and purify by flash column chromatography using CHCl₃ to afford white solid (mp 49-51 °C).

25

NMR (CDCl₃): δ _1.22-1.25(d, 3H), 1.41-1.43 (d, 3H), 2.80-3.20 (m, 3H), 3.45-3.60(m, 1H), 3.65-3.80(m, 2H), 4.35-4.39 (m, 1H), 5.05-5.20 (m, 1H), 6.85-6.90 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.35 (m, 5H), 7.42-7.44(d, 1H), 8.18-8.20 (d, 1H).

Mass spectrum (ESI): 387.2 (M+H).

Example 8

5

Synthesis of 4-(3-Trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-(3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinecarboxamide

10

15

20

25

A quantity of 0.2 mL of a 0.2 M isocyante solution in dichloroethane is treated with 0.26 mL of a 0.2 mL solution of piperazine in 95:5 toluene: N-Methyl Morphine at 60 $^{\circ}$ C for 16 hr. The resulting reaction solution was cooled to room temperature. To the resulting solution is added 1 drop of amino propyl morpholine and warmed to 60 $^{\circ}$ C for an additional hour. The resulting mixture is cooled to room temperature and chromatographed SiO₂ with ethyl acetate to afford 10 mg 63% of the title compound (Compound 1). MS m/z 410.16 found: 411, 433 Na adduct. Capsaicin receptor K_1 : 366nM

Example 9

Additional compounds

Using variations of the methods given in Schemes 1 and 2, and Examples 1-8 that will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis the compounds list in Tables II, III and IV are prepared. Commercial grade reagents are

69

BNSDOCID: <WO___0208221A2_I_>

used without further purification in the preparation of these $\operatorname{compound}$

.

TABLE II Activity Chemical Name Compound R Calc Found 383 384, 4-(3-Nitro-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(n-406 Na butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide adduct 4-Butyl H 3-CP3 407, 4-(3-Trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-(4-429 Na (n-butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide adduct 339, ИН 4-(3-Methyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-Isoprop 361 Na (isopropyl)phenyl]-1adduct Piperazinecarboxamide 4-Butyl H NH 3-Me 352 353, 4-(3-Methyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-(4-(n-375 Na butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide adduct ИН 3-CF3 352 353, 4-(3-Trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-Ħ (isopropyl)phenyl]-1-Isoprop 375 Na piperazinecarboxamide adduct 427, 3-C1,5-4-(3-Chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-2н 427 NH Isoprop CF3 449 Na pyridinyl)-N-{4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1piperazinecarboxamide уl adduct

72

* indicates a Ki value of less than 4 wM in a Capsaicin receptor binding assay
A Capsaicin receptor binding assay is described in example 10
NA - Not evailable

Mass spec data are collected using a MicroMass 60 series (Beverly, MA) LC-NS TOP spectrometer in the electrospray mode.

LC conditions: YMC-pack pro C18 column, 33 x 4.6 ID, Particle size: 8-5 µm 120A, supplied by WATERS, Milford, MA, 95%-5% gradient, 2 min gradient time, flow rate 3.5 ml/min, Mobile Phase:A: 0.05% TFA in H2O/MeOH (95:5 V/V)B: 0.05% TFA IN MeOH/H2O(95:5 V/V), 1 ul injection volume.

73

| <pre>rable</pre> | III | | |
|------------------|---|--|----------|
| Cmp. # | STRUCTURE | IUPAC Name | EC50 |
| 17 | H ₃ C | N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4- (3-chloropyridin-2- yl)piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 18 | | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- yl)-N-(4- cyclohexylphenyl)-2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 19 | F N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide | |
| 20 | F F O O O | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- y1)-2-methy1-N-[4- (trifluoromethy1)pheny1]pi perazine-1-carboxamide | |
| 21 | HC CH ³ | (2R)-N-(4-tert- butylphenyl)-4-(3- chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 22 | CI Chiral | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)- 2-methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 23 | F H ₁ C Chiral | (2S)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- yl)-N-(4- trifluoromethylphenyl)-2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide | * |

| 24 | CI. Chiral | (2S)-N-(4-tert- | * |
|-------|---|-------------------------------|---|
| | 9, 1 | butylphenyl)-4-(3- | " |
| 1 | H ₂ C | chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| } | H,C H,C N- | methylpiperazine-1- | |
|) | | carboxamide | |
| 25 | | (28)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- | |
| | | yl) -N- (4-isopropylphenyl) - | * |
| [| a, | 2-methylpiperazine-1- | |
| ĺ | \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | carboxamide | |
| | | Carboxamide | |
| t | 1,30 | | |
| 26 | | (2R) -4-(3-chloropyridin-2- | * |
| | | yl)-2-methyl-N-(4- | |
| | _ \ _ \ _\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | piperidin-1- | |
| | o } n-" | ylphenyl)piperazine-1- | |
| { | H ₃ C | carboxamide | |
| 27 | Fe | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- | * |
| | | yl)-N-[2-fluoro-4- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]- | |
| | $\langle \langle \rangle \rangle \rangle \langle \langle \rangle \rangle$ | 2-methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| | H₃c cí | | , |
| 28 | F | (2R)-2-methyl-N-{4- | * |
| | F-←F | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl)- | |
| | 9, ~ >= | 4-[3- | |
| | F | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- | |
| | , N N | 2-yl)piperazine-1- | |
| | F → H ₃ C | carboxamide | |
| 29 | F | (2R)-N-(4-tert- | * |
| | F— | butylphenyl)-2-methyl-4- | |
| | | [3- | |
| | H ₃ C CH ₃ N N | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- | |
| | H ₂ C H ₂ C | 2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | н,с н,с | carboxamide | ì |

| 30 | - | (2R) -N- (4- | * |
|----|---|----------------------------|---|
| | FF | isopropylphenyl)-2-methyl- | |
| | | 4-[3- | |
| | H3C | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- | |
| | " \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | 2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | H₃C | carboxamide | |
| 31 | u.c. O | 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)- | * |
| | H ₃ C CI | 2,6-dimethyl-N-[4- | |
| | F ~ >N N-() | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pi | |
| | F() N N | perazine-1-carboxamide | |
| | r ⊂ H₃C | | |
| 32 | H ₃ C, CI, | N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4- | * |
| | 03~~~~~~ | (3-chloropyridin-2-yl) ~ | |
| | H ₃ C, CH ₃ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | 2,6-dimethylpiperazine-1- | |
| |) | carboxamide | |
| | ા મુદે 🖵 મુદે | | |
| 33 | H ₃ C, CI, | 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)- | * |
| | مِنْ کُسِ کُ | N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2,6- | |
| | H ₃ C h N N-() | dimethylpiperazine-1- | |
| |) | carboxamide | |
| | H³Ç | | |
| 34 | F | (2R) -N- (4- | * |
| | F— (F | cyclohexylphenyl)-2- | |
| | % <u> </u> | methy1-4-[3- | 1 |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- | |
| | H ₃ C | 2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | 30 | carboxamide | |
| 35 | H _s C, Cl, | 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)- | * |
| | (` ├ | N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)- | |
| | | 2,6-dimethylpiperazine-1- | |
| | H ₃ C N | carboxamide | |
| | ngo . | | |
| 36 | CI, | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- | * |
| | % .∕¬. <i>></i> ¬ | y1)-N-(4- | |
| | | cyclopentylphenyl) -2- | |
| | H.C. | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |

| 37 | _ | (2R) -N- (4- | * |
|----------|---|--|------------|
| | E_F | cyclopentylphenyl) -2- | <u> </u> ^ |
| | 0 ~ > | methyl-4-[3- | |
| <u> </u> | \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- | |
| Ì | [| 2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | → H³C | carboxamide | |
| 38 | | (2R)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2- | <u></u> |
| N. | | methyl-N-{4- | ^ |
| | 0 ~ >= | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pi | |
| | F. — — N- N- N- | perazine-1-carboxamide | |
| | F | porturine i carbonamiue | |
| | F ₩ H₃C | | |
| 39 | | (2R)-N-(4-tert- | * |
| | | butylphenyl) -4- | - |
| | 0, | isoquinolin-1-yl-2- | |
| | H ₃ C ₁ CH ₃ /=\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | √ | carboxamide | |
| | н₃с ≌″ н₃с | | |
| 40 | | (2R) -N- (4- | * |
| | / > | isopropylphenyl)-4- | |
| } | 0, | isoquinolin-1-yl-2- | |
| ļ | H ₃ C /=\ | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | N-N N-S | carboxamide | |
| | મુદ્ર મુદ્ર | | |
| 41 | (· \ | (2R) -N- (4- | * |
| | () | cyclopentylphenyl)-4- | |
| | Q \(\sigma \)=\(\) | isoquinolin-1-yl-2- | |
| l | | methylpiperazine-1- | į |
| 1 | H ₃ C N | carboxamide | |
| | 1130 | | |
| 42 | | l control de la control de | it. |
| ŀ | \ / | cyclohexylphenyl)-4- | ĺ |
| | \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ | isoquinolin-1-yl-2- | 1 |
| | ()—(,)—(,)—()—()—()—()—()—()—()—()—()—(| methylpiperazine-1- | j |
| 1 | \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ | carboxamide | |
| | 3 | | |

| 43 | ~!! | (2R) -N- (4-tert- | * |
|----|--|------------------------------|---|
| | H₃C~ _N , ^{CH} ₃ | butylphenyl) -4-[3- | |
| ļ | g \(\sigma \) | (dimethylamino)pyridin-2- | |
| | H ₃ C N N N | yl]-2-methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | H ₃ C H ₃ C N N | carboxamide | |
| | п ₃ С — п ₃ С | | |
| 44 | CH, | (2R) -4-[3- | * |
| | H ₃ C-N | (dimethylamino)pyridin-2- | |
| | o, 🦳 🛌 | yl]-2-methyl-N-[4- | |
| | FF N N- | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pi | |
| |) N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | perazine-1-carboxamide | |
| | F ₩ H₃C | | |
| 45 | ,CH ₃ | (2R) -N- (4-tert- | * |
| 1 | · 0 | butylphenyl) -4-(3- | |
| | g / >= | methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | H ₃ C,CH ₃ / \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| | H³C → H³C | | |
| 46 | ,CH ₃ | (2R) -4- (3-methoxypyridin- | |
| | ó, ° | 2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4- | |
| | _ % \rangle \simeq | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pi | |
| | | perazine-1-carboxamide | |
| 1 | F H ₃ C N | | |
| | 130 | | |
| 47 | ,сн ₃ | (2R) -N-, (4- | * |
| | 0 | cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(3- | |
| | | methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | < >~ \~ \~ \~ \~ \~ \~ \~ \~ \~ \~ \~ \~ \~ | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | └─ └─ н₃c | carboxamide | |
| 10 | | (07) 4 (0) 3 | |
| 48 | · | (2R) -4- (3-chloropyridin-2- | * |
| | , l j | yl) -N-[4-(3,6-dihydro-2H- | |
| | | pyran-4-yl)phenyl]-2- | |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | I h I " | carboxamide | |
| | CH3 | | |
|] | N | | |
| L | | L | L |

| 49 | | (2R) -4-(3-chloropyridin-2- | * |
|----|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
| | \ \ \rac{\frac{1}{2}}{2} | yl)-2-methyl-N-(4- | |
| | | tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4- | |
| | | ylphenyl)piperazine-1- | 1 |
| } | CI. N. N. | carboxamide | |
| | N CH. | | |
| | N S | \ | |
| | | | |
| 50 | 0 OH | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- | * |
| | | yl)-N-[4-(4- | |
| | | hydroxytetrahydro-2H- | |
| | N CH, | pyran-4-yl)phenyl}-2- | |
| | , and a | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 51 | _ 0 | (2R) -N-[4-(4- | * |
| | | hydroxytetrahydro-2H- | |
| } | F-+-F N N-(_)-/ | pyran-4-yl)phenyl]-2- | |
| | CH, CH | methyl-4-[3- | |
| | N S | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- | l |
| | V | 2-yl]piperazine-1- | · • • |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 52 | H³C′ | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- | * |
| | ' } _ \$ | yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2- | |
| 1 | N N | methyl-1,3-thiazol-4- | 1 |
| | | yl)phenyl]piperazine-1- | 1 |
| | | carboxamide | [|
| | | | |
| } | N. N. J |] | ļ |
| 1 | , T , T | | 1 |
| | OH ₃ C | | |

| 53 | CH ₃ S N OH ₃ C | (2R) -4- (3-chloropyridin-2- yl) -N- [4- (2-ethyl-1,3- thiazol-4-yl) phenyl] -2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide | |
|----|---|--|---|
| 54 | H ₃ C CH ₃ N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N- | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- yl)-N-[4-(2-methoxy-1,1- dimethylethyl)phenyl]-2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 55 | H ₃ C CH ₃ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | (2R) -N- [4-(2-methoxy-1,1-dimethylethyl) phenyl] -2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-yl] piperazine-1-carboxamide | * |
| 56 | H ₃ C N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- yl)-N-[4-(1-cyano-1- methylethyl)phenyl]-2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 57 | H ₃ C N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | (2R)-N-[4-(1-cyano-1- methylethyl)phenyl]-2- methyl-4-[3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- 2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |

| 58 | H ₃ C CH ₃ OH ₃ C | N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4- (3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- ethylpiperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
|----|--|--|---|
| 59 | F F H ₃ C | 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)- 2-ethyl-N-[4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pi perazine-1-carboxamide | * |
| 60 | H.C. | 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)- 2-ethyl-N-(4- isopropylphenyl)piperazine -1-carboxamide | * |
| 61 | H ₃ C H ₃ C | N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2- ethyl-4-[3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- 2-yl)piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |

| 62 | F F F F F | 2-ethyl-N-[4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]- 4-[3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- 2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
|----|--|---|---|
| 63 | H ₃ C | 2-ethyl-N-(4 isopropylphenyl)-4-[3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- 2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 64 | H ₃ C CH ₃ | 2-tert-butyl-N-(4-tert- butylphenyl)-4-(3- chloropyridin-2- yl)piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| | F F H ₃ C CHeH ₃ | 2-tert-butyl-4-(3- chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pi perazine-1-carboxamide | |

| 66 | ÇH ₃ | 2-tert-buty1-4-(3- | T |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|---|
| | H.C. CH | chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4- | |
| | H ₃ C P P | isopropylphenyl)piperazine | |
| | | -1-carboxamide | |
| | | | |
| | | 1 | ļ |
| 1 | |] | |
| | CI 💝 | | |
| : | | | |
| 67 | CH ₃ CH ₃ | 2-tert-butyl-N-(4-tert- | |
| | | butylphenyl) -4-{3- | } |
| | H,c | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- | |
| | N N N | 2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| l | . L.N. N. | carboxamide | |
| | F | | |
| | | | |
| | F F | | |
| | ' | | |
| 68 | | 2-tert-butyl-N-[4- | |
| " | LF I | 1 | * |
| | F O | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]- 4-[3- | |
| | | · · | |
| | ~ N N) | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- 2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | \N\N\ | carboxamide | |
| | F, L, J | carboxamide | |
| ' | | | |
| | r 'F | | |
| | | | |
| 69 | CH, CH | N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4- | * |
| | | (3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | | isopropylpiperazine-1- | |
| | N N N | carboxamide | |
| | L N. N | · | |
| | | | ĺ |
| | CI CI | | ļ |
| l j | . . | | |
| 1 | | l . | í |

| 70 | H ₃ C CH ₃ | 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)- 2-isopropyl-N-[4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pi perazine-1-carboxamide | |
|----|------------------------------------|---|---|
| 71 | H ₃ C CH ₃ | 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)- 2-isopropyl-N-(4- isopropylphenyl)piperazine -1-carboxamide | |
| 72 | H ₃ C CH ₃ | N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2- isopropyl-4-[3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- 2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 73 | F H ₃ C CH ₃ | 2-isopropyl-N-[4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]- 4-[3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |

| 74 | T | b | |
|----------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
| ['] . | ÇH₃ | 2-isopropyl-N-(4- | * |
| | H ₃ C CH ₃ | isopropylphenyl)-4-[3- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- | |
| | N N | 2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | I NIN | carboxamide | |
| j | F. | } | l |
| Į. | | | |
| 1 | r F | | ļ |
| 75 | F | (2R) -4-(3-fluoropyridin-2- | * |
| | 0 ~ '> | yl)-2-methyl-N-[4- | |
| 1 | FF ~ NN N- | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pi | |
| | Y-()-n' }-' "n-' | perazine-1-carboxamide | } |
| | .f ─ H₃Ć | | l |
| | | | l |
| 76 | F | (2R) -N- (4-tert- | * |
| | 0 ~ '> | butylphenyl) -4-(3- | |
| | H3CCH3~ >N N-{_} | fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | \ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \ | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | H₃C \= H₃C | carboxamide | |
| | | | |
| 77 | F | (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2- | * |
| | 0 ~ = | yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)- | |
| | H ₃ C | 2-methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | `}—(| carboxamide | |
| | H₃C ─ H₃Ć | | |
| | · · | | |
| 78 | F | (2R) -N- (4- | * |
| | · o ~ '> | cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(3- | |
| | ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ | fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | ()—()—i }—' ii—' | methylpiperazine-1- | i |
| | · H₃Ĉ | carboxamide | |
| | | | |
| 79 | E | (2R) -N- (4- | * |
| | 0 ~ ~ | cyclopentylphenyl)-4-(3- | |
| | | fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | └─ H ₃ Ċ · | carboxamide | |
| | - | | |
| | | L | |

| 80 | | N- (4-chlorophenyl) -4-(6- | |
|---------|---|-----------------------------|----------|
| " | O CI | chloropyridin-2- | |
| | | yl)piperazine-1- | 1 |
| | | carboxamide | . |
| l | | | |
| | l L _n i | | |
| | Į Į | | |
| <u></u> | Cl | | |
| 81 | | 4-(6-chloropyridin-2-yl)- | |
| | | N-phenylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| ŀ | N. | | |
| 1 | | | |
| | | | 1 [|
| } | ĊI | | |
| 82 | | (2R)-N-(4-tert- | <u> </u> |
| " | H ₃ C _{CH3} | butylphenyl) -4-(3- | * |
| | CH O 🚫 " | cyanopyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | N Y CH ₃ | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| | | |] |
| | , N | | |
| 83 | | (2R) -4- (3-cyanopyridin-2- | * |
| | ^t ∨F | yl)-2-methyl-N-[4- | ^ |
| | N CH₃ O | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pi | |
| | | perazine-1-carboxamide | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | _N | | |
| 84 | 0 5 5 | (2R) -2-methyl-4-(6- | |
| | FF N N | methylpyridin-2-yl)-N-[4- | |
| |) N) N) N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pi | |
| | F → H ₃ C CH ₃ | perazine-1-carboxamide | |
| | | | |
| | |]. | |
| | | | |

| 85 | FF N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | (2R)-4-(6-methoxypyridin- 2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pi perazine-1-carboxamide | |
|----|--|---|---|
| 86 | H ₃ C CH ₃ O N N CH ₃ C CH ₃ | (2R)-N-(4-tert- butylphenyl)-2-methyl-4- (6-methylpyridin-2- yl)piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 87 | H ₃ C CH ₃ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | (2R)-N-(4-tert- butylphenyl)-4-(6- methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide | |
| 88 | H ₃ C N CH ₃ | (2R)-N-(4- isopropylphenyl)-2-methyl- 4-(6-methylpyridin-2- yl)piperazine-1- carboxamide | · |
| 89 | H ₃ C N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | (2R)-N-(4- isopropylphenyl)-4-(6- methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide | |

| 90 | O N N N CH ₃ | (2R) -N-(4- cyclopentylphenyl) -2- methyl-4-(6-methylpyridin- 2-yl)piperazine-1- carboxamide |
|----|-------------------------------------|--|
| 91 | NH ₃ C H ₃ C | (2R)-N-(4- cyclopentylphenyl)-4-(6- methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2- methylpiperazine-1- carboxamide |

| TABLE | CABLE IV | | | |
|--------|---|--|------|--|
| Cpd. # | STRUCTURE | IUPAC Name | EC50 | |
| 93 | | 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)- N-[5- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- 2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide | * | |
| 94 | F F C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin- 2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[5- (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- 2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide | * | |

| 95 | | (2R) -N- (4-tert- | <u> </u> |
|-----|--|---------------------------|----------|
| | HC N N | | ^ |
| l | H,c \rightarrow \rightarrow \land \rightarrow \rightar | butylphenyl)-4-(3- | |
| | н,с | chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| } | | carboxamide | 1 |
| 96 | н,с С | (2R) -4-(3-chloropyrazin- | * |
|] | H ₂ C - N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | 2-y1)-N-(4- | |
| } | O N- | isopropylphenyl)-2- | |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 97 | F, Q | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin- | * |
| | F N N | 2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl)p | |
| | H ₃ C | iperazine-1-carboxamide | |
| 98 | 9 / | (2R) -4-(3-chloropyridin- | * |
| | | 2-y1)-2-methyl-N-[6- | |
| | F N= H _s C CI | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- | |
| (| | 3-yl]piperazine-1- | Ì |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 99 | % / N= | (2R)-N-(4-tert- | * |
| | H,C N | butylcyclohexyl)-4-(3- | |
| | n _s c' | chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide . | |
| 100 | α | (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin- | * |
| | HC N | 2-y1)-N-(4- | i |
| | \ `_\ _\ \\ \\ | isopropylcyclohexyl)-2- | |
| | ા મુર્લ પ્√ મુર્લ | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| | | L | |

| 101 | FF | (2R) -N- (4- | * |
|-----|---|---------------------------|-------|
| | F | isopropylcyclohexyl)-2- | |
| | H ₂ C | methy1-4-[3- | |
| | \ _\ _\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin- | |
| i | મુર્લ પ્યાં મુર્લ | 2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 102 | | (2R)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl- | |
| | (_) | 2-methyl-N-[4- | |
| 1 1 | F N N | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl] | |
| | F H _C | piperazine-1-carboxamide | |
| 103 | | (2R)-N-(4-tert- | |
| 103 | √ -> | butylphenyl) -4- | · |
| | | isoquinolin-1-yl-2- | (|
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | મુર્લ 💴 મુર્લ | carboxamide | |
| 104 | | (2R) -N- (4- | |
| | | isopropylphenyl)-4- | |
| | H,C N | isoquinolin-1-yl-2- | |
| | ">(| methylpiperazine-1- | : |
| | н _я с чс чс | carboxamide | |
| 105 | | (2R)-N-(4- | |
| | | cyclopentylphenyl)-4- | |
| | | isoquinolin-1-yl-2- | |
| | H _C | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | • | carboxamide | |
| 106 | | (2R) -N- (4- | |
| | _ | cyclohexylphenyl)-4- | |
| ļ | | isoquinolin-1-yl-2- | |
| | H,C | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |

| Tabl | Table V | | |
|----------|-----------|--|------|
| Cmp # | Structure | Name | EC50 |
| 107 | | N-(4-chlorophenyl)-4- [4-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-yl] piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 108 | | N-[4- (trifluoromethoxy)pheny 1]-4-[4- (trifluoromethyl)pyridi n-2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 109 | | N-(3-chlorophenyl)-4- [4- (trifluoromethyl)pyridi n-2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |
| 110 | | N-[3- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3- (trifluoromethyl)pyridi n-2-yl]piperazine-1- carboxamide | * |

| 111 | , ch, | N-(4-methylphenyl)-4- | |
|-----|------------|--------------------------|-----|
| | | [3- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | N | n-2-yl]piperazine-1- | • |
| | - | carboxamide | |
| | | 2. (2.) | |
| 112 | | N-(3-bromophenyl)-4-[3- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridin | |
| | | yl]piperazine-1-carboxam | ide |
| | L'N | | |
| | | | |
| 113 | مرهاي | N-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4- | * |
| 1 | | [3- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | | n-2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | U N | carboxamide | |
| 114 | | 4-(5-nitropyridin-2- | |
| 114 | | | |
| | | y1)-N-[4- | |
| | | (trifluoromethoxy)pheny | |
| | | 1) | |
| | • | piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 115 | 5 P | N-(1-naphthy1)-4-[3- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | | n-2-yl] piperazine-1- | |
| | ₩, | carboxamide | 1 |
| | | | |
| | | L | |

| 116 | | 1x /2 = (b) : (c | |
|-----|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| 1.0 | 0 _N -0- | N-(3-nitrophenyl)-4-[3- | * |
| 1 | . 👗 | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | • |
| | | n-2-yl] piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | 1 |
| | Ų vi | , | 1 |
| | | | |
| 117 | | N-[4- | |
| | | 1 | * |
| | | (trifluoromethoxy) pheny | |
|] | | 1]-4-[3- | |
| | N | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | | n-2-yl]piperazine-1- | } |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 118 | a g a | N-(4-chloro-3- | * |
| | F-F-F VI-VI-O | nitrophenyl)-4-[3- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | L_N | n-2-yl] piperazine-1- | |
| | ` | carboxamide | |
| 119 | | | |
| 115 | | N-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)- | * |
| | F-F-F- | 4-[3- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | , v | n-2-yl] piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 120 | Ci, Chiral | (2R) -4-(3- | * |
| | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-N- | ^ |
| | | {4- | [|
| | - rjc | , | Ì |
| | | [cyano(phenyl)methyl]ph | |
| | | enyl}-2- | |
| | , | methylpiperazine-1- | j |
| | | carboxamide | |

PCT/US01/22930

| 121 | CI Chiral | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
|-----|--|-------------------------|---|
| | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | F N | methyl-N-[3-methyl-4- | |
| | ғ — ңс ңс | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | |
| | - |]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 122 | F Chiral | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
| | F. The second se | fluoropyridin-2-y1)-2- | į |
| | F N HC | methyl-N-[3-methyl-4- | |
| 1 | н,с | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | |
| | |]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 123 | و کیا مس | (2R) -4-{3- | * |
| | 4c-1-100 | [bis(methylsulfonyl)ami | |
| | | no]pyridin-2-yl}-N-(4- | |
| | H,C | tert-butylphenyl)-2- | |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 124 | F_F Chiral | (2R)-2-methyl-N-[3- | * |
| | | methyl-4- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | |
| | H,C H,C |]-4-[3- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | | n-2-yl] piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 125 | F Q Chiral | (2R) -4 - (3 - | * |
| | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | це́ У це́ | methyl-N-{4-[1- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)vinyl] | |
| | | phenyl piperazine-1- | |
| L | | carboxamide | |

| 126 F Chiral (2R)-2-methyl-4-[3- | * |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| (trifluoromethyl)pyrid | i |
| n-2-yl]-N-{4-[1- | 1 |
| ңс ңс (trifluoromethyl) vinyl | 1 |
| phenyl}piperazine-1- | } |
| carboxamide | |
| 127. F Chini (2R) -4 - (3 - | * |
| fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| H ₂ C methyl-N-{4-[1- | |
| (trifluoromethyl)vinyl | [|
| phenyl}piperazine-1- | } |
| carboxamide | |
| 128 F Chiral (2R)-N-(4-sec- | * |
| hç butylphenyl)-4-(3- | |
| fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| methylpiperazine-1- | |
| carboxamide | |
| 129 | * |
| (2,2,2-trifluoro-1- | |
| methylethyl)phenyl]-4- | |
| H,C 3- | |
| (trifluoromethyl)pyrid | .] |
| n-2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| carboxamide | |
| 130 F Chital (2R)-4-(3- | * |
| fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| methyl-N-[4-(2,2,2- | , , |
| MCCHY 1-N- [±-\Z,Z,Z- | 1 |
| trifluoro-1- | |
| 1) | |

| 131 | Ci, Chiral | (2R)-4-(3-chloro-5- | * |
|-----|------------------------------|---|---|
| | NO. | nitropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | H _C | methyl-N-[4- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | |
| | | }piperazine-1- | ' |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 132 | Chiral Chiral | (2R)-4-(5-amino-3- | * |
| | F.F. NH ₂ | chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | F H,c " | methyl-N-[4- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | |
| | |]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 133 | F Chirat | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
| | | fluoropyridin-2-yl)-N- | |
| | F HC N | [3-fluoro-4- | |
| | , | (trifluoromethyl) | |
| | | phenyl]-2- | |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | _ | carboxamide | |
| 134 | F Chiral | (2R) -N-[3-fluoro-4- | * |
| | 9 7 | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | |
| | |]-2-methyl-4-[3- | |
| | ੱ ਮੁੱਟੋ ੱ | (trifluoromethyl) | |
| | | pyridin-2- | |
| | | yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| | <u></u> | ,L <u>, ,, ,, ,, , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u> | |

| 135 | | 1 (00) 4 (0 | 1 |
|--|-----------|-------------------------|-----|
| 135 | dcusa | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
| | 49 | chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | F_ H,C | methyl-N-[4-(2,2,2- | |
| | , , | trifluoro-1- | |
| | | methylethyl)phenyl]pipe | |
| | | razine-1-carboxamide | |
| 136 | C) Chiral | (2R)-4-(3- | * |
| | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | F N HC | methyl-N-(2,2,4,4- | |
| | F OF F | tetrafluoro-4H-1,3- | |
| | | benzodioxin-6- | |
| | | yl)piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 137 | F Chiral | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
| | | fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | F H,c N | methyl-N-(2,2,4,4- | |
| | F OF F | tetrafluoro-4H-1,3- | |
| | | benzodioxin-6- | |
| | · | yl)piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 138 | Chiral | (2R)-2-methyl-N- | * |
| | | (2,2,4,4-tetrafluoro- | |
| | F | 4H-1,3-benzodioxin-6- |] |
| | ↑ | yl)-4-[3- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | | n-2-yl]piperazine-1- | } |
| | | carboxamide | |
| لـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ | | · · | 1 1 |

| 139 | CH ₂ care | (2R) -4-[3- | * |
|------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---|
| | N. P. I Day | (aminosulfonyl)pyridin- | |
| 1 | | 2-yl]-N-(4-tert- | |
| | | butylphenyl)-2- | |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 140 | Cled | (2R) -N- (4- | * |
| | | benzoylphenyl)-4-(3- | |
| | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | L'h | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 141 | CH. O Ches | (2R) -4-(3- | * |
| 1. 1 | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-N- | |
| | | (4-iodophenyl)-2- | |
| | U.N. | methylpiperazine-1- | - |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 142 | C Chiral | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
| | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-N- | |
| | , ще — " [—] | (9H-fluoren-2-yl)-2- | |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 143 | Chtral | (2R) -N- (9H-fluoren-2- | * |
| | | yl)-2-methyl-4-[3- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl) | |
| | 170 | pyridin-2- | |
| | | yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide . | |

| 144 | N= Chiral | (2R)-4-[3-cyano-6- |
|-----|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi |
| | F H ₂ C F | n-2-yl]-2-methyl-N-[4- |
| | f F | (trifluoromethyl) |
| | | phenyl]piperazine-1- |
| | | carboxamide |
| 145 | N= Chiral | (2R)-N-(4-tert- |
| | 4,C, CH, | butylphenyl)-4-[3- |
| | HC N HC N | cyano-6- |
| | ₽ ['] F | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi |
| | | n-2-yl]-2- |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- |
| | | carboxamide |
| 146 | | (2R)-4-[3-cyano-6- |
| . | & CENTRAL | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi |
| | | n-2-y1]-N-(4- |
| | . V. | cyclopentylphenyl)-2- |
| | • | methylpiperazine-1- |
| | | carboxamide |
| 147 | N Chiral | (2R) -4-[3-cyano-6- |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi |
| | H,C "_F | n-2-yl]-N-(4- |
| | FF | cyclohexylphenyl)-2- |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- |
| | | carboxamide |

| 148 | Cl Chiral | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
|-----|--------------------|-------------------------|----------|
| | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | F N | methyl-N-{4-[2,2,2- | } |
| | F F - (3) | trifluoro-1,1- | |
| | | bis(trifluoromethyl)eth | |
| | | yl]phenyl}piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 149 | F F Chiral | (2R)-2-methyl-N-{4- | * |
| | F 0 - | [2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1- | |
| | | bis(trifluoromethyl)eth | |
| | F H _o C | yl]phenyl}-4-[3- | |
| } | FFF | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | | n-2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 150 | CH. O. Orre | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
| | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-N- | |
| | | (3-iodophenyl)-2- | |
| | <u>U</u> N | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 151 | GHI O GHI | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
| | | fluoropyridin-2-yl)-N- | |
| | | (3-iodophenyl)-2- | |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | } |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 152 | Class Chart | (2R)-N-(4-butylphenyl)- | * |
| | | 4-(3-chloropyridin-2- | |
| | | yl)-2-methylpiperazine- | |
| | | 1-carboxamide | |
| | | | |
| | | | <u> </u> |

| 153 | | 2-(fluoromethyl)-N-[4- | * |
|-----|---|-------------------------|----|
| | | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | " |
| | ` [*] |]-4-[3- | ļ |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | OS N-CF | n-2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 154 | 2 | (2R) -4- (3- | |
| 124 | Q Chiral | | * |
| 1 1 | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| 1 1 | н,с | methyl-N-[4-methyl-3- | |
| . | F—X | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | |
| | • • |]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 155 | E Chiral . | (2R)-2-methyl-N-[4- | ·* |
| | | methyl-3- | |
| | HO HO | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | |
| | F—X |]-4-[3- | |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | | n-2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 156 | C Chiral | (2R) -N-[4-bromo-3- | * |
| | | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | |
| | Br—\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ |]-4-(3-chloropyridin-2- | ļ |
| | - - | yl)-2-methylpiperazine- | |
| | | 1-carboxamide | |
| | | | |

| 157 | F. F. Chirai | (2R) -N-[4-bromo-3- | * |
|-----|--------------------|-------------------------|---|
| | F_ | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | |
| | |]-2-methyl-4-[3- | |
| | H ₁ C N | (trifluoromethyl) | |
| | F—K | pyridin-2- | |
| | | yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 158 | Cl. Chiral | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
| | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-N- | |
| | | [4-chloro-3- | |
| | H,C | (trifluoromethyl) | |
| | F F | phenyl]-2- | |
| | | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 159 | Cl Chiral | (2R) -4-(3- | * |
| | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-N- | |
| | F—N H.C | [4-fluoro-3- | |
| | F-X | (trifluoromethyl) | |
| | FF | phenyl]-2- | |
| | • | methylpiperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 160 | F Chiral | (2R) -N-[4-chloro-3- | * |
| | 9, | (trifluoromethyl)phenyl | |
| | |]-2-methyl-4-[3- | |
| | , н _с с | (trifluoromethyl) | |
| | f 'F | pyridin-2- | |
| | | yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |

| 161 | F_ Chiral | (2R)-N-[4-fluoro-3- | * |
|-----|--|---------------------------|---|
| | | (trifluoromethyl) | |
| | | phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3- | |
| 1 1 | H,c* | (trifluoromethyl) | |
| | f' F | pyridin-2-yl] | |
| 1 1 | | piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 162 | Cl Chiral | (2R)-4-(3- | * |
| | | chloropyridin-2-yl)-2- | |
| 1 1 | F HC | methyl-N- $\{4-[1,2,2,2-$ | |
| 1 1 | , the | tetrafluoro-1- | |
| 1 1 | | (trifluoromethyl)ethyl] | |
| 1 1 | | phenyl}piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 163 | F Chiral | (2R)-2-methyl-N-{4- | * |
| | \$ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | [1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1- | |
|]] | | (trifluoromethyl) | |
| | FFF ₩,C | ethyl]phenyl}-4-[3- | |
| 1 | | (trifluoromethyl)pyridi | |
| | | n-2-yl]piperazine-1- | |
| | | carboxamide | |

| Table VI | | | |
|----------|-----------|------|------|
| Cmp. | Structure | NAME | EC50 |
| # | | | |

| | | | |
|-----|---|------------------------|-------------|
| 164 | CI Chiral | (2R) -4-(3- | * |
| | F-X F / | chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2- | |
| | F—N HC | methyl-N-{4-[1,2,2,2- | 1 |
| , | F F | tetrafluoro-1- |] |
| | | (trifluoromethyl) | |
| | | ethyl] phenyl} | |
| | | piperazine-1- | |
| | • | carboxamide | |
| 165 | Cl Chiral | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
| | | chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2- | Į. |
| | | methyl-N-{4- | |
| | | cyclopentyl-phenyl} | · . |
| | | piperazine-1- | 1 |
| | | carboxamide | |
| 166 | Cl Chiral | (2R) -4- (3- | * |
| | | chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2- | } |
| | W HC N | methyl-N-{4- | |
| | • | cyclohexyl-phenyl} | |
| | | piperazine-1- | } |
| | | carboxamide | • |
| 167 | H _y C Chiral | | * |
| | | | |
| 168 | H ₃ C CH ₃ Chiral | | * |
| | | | |

WO 02/08221

| 169 | H ₃ C Chiral | * |
|-----|---|---|
| 170 | H ₃ C Chiral | * |
| 171 | H,C H,C H,C | * |
| 172 | F S Chiral | * |
| 173 | H ₃ C CH ₃ Chiral | * |

PCT/US01/22930

| 174 | H ₃ C Chiral | | |
|-----------------|--|------------|--|
| an mob An | in Table III - Table VI indicates a EC50 valuantagonist assay for Capsaicin receptor mediatilization. assay for Capsaicin receptor mediated calcium ped in example 11 | ed calcium | |

Example 10

Capsaicin Receptor Binding Assay

The following assay is a standard assay of capsaicin receptor binding that may be used to determine the binding affinity of compounds for the capsaicin (VR1) receptor.

Materials. [3H]Resiniferatoxin (RTX; 37 Ci/mmol) was synthesized by and obtained from the Chemical Synthesis and Analysis Laboratory, National Cancer Institute-Frederick Cancer Research and Development Center, Frederick, MD. [3H] RTX may also be obtained from commercial vendors, e.g., Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Inc. 800 Centennial Avenue, P.O. Box 1327, Piscataway, NJ 08855 (code TRK 1069). Nonradioactive RTX may be purchased from Alexis Corp. (San Diego, CA) and capsazepine from RBI (Natick, MA).

Molecular Biology

A cDNA encoding the full length human capsaicin receptor (SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:2) is subcloned in the appropriate orientation for expression into an expression vector such as pcDNA3.1 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) or pUHG102-3 (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA) for recombinant expression in mammalian cells.

Cell Culture. Human embryonic kidney (HEK293) cells are transfected with a pcDNA3.1 expression construct encoding the full length human capsaicin receptor (i.e. containing either the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2) using standard methods. These transfected cells are selected for two weeks in media containing G418 (400 ug/ml) and then maintained as a pool of stably transfected cells.

pUHG102 VR1 expression plasmids are transfected into Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells containing the pTet Off Regulator plasmid (Clontech). In these cells, expression of the pUHG plasmid is repressed in the presence of tetracycline but is induced upon removal of the antibiotic. Stable clones are isolated in culture medium containing puromycin (10 ug/ml) and maintained in medium supplemented with tetracycline (1 ug/ml). Cells utilized for assays are grown in culture medium without antibiotic for 48-72 hours prior to use. For radioligand binding experiments, cells are seeded in T175 cell culture flasks in media without antibiotics and grown to approximately 90% confluency. The flasks are then washed with PBS and harvested in PBS containing 5 mM EDTA. The cells are pelleted by gentle centrifugation and stored at -80°C until assayed.

Previously frozen cells are disrupted with the aid of a tissue homogenizer in ice-cold HEPES homogenization buffer (5mM KCl 5, 5.8mM NaCl, 0.75mM CaCl₂, 2mM MgCl₂, 320 mM sucrose, and 10 mM HEPES pH 7.4). Tissue homogenates are first centrifuged for 10 min at 1000 x g (4 °C) to remove the nuclear fraction and debris and then the supernatant from the first centrifugation is further centrifuged for 30 min at 35,000 x g (4°C) to obtain a partially purified membrane fraction. Membranes are resuspended in the HEPES homogenization buffer prior to being

25

assayed. An aliquot of this membrane homogenate is used to determine protein concentration via the Bradford method (BIO-RAD Protein Assay Kit, #500-0001, BIO-RAD, Hercules, CA). Radioligand Binding

Binding studies with [3H]RTX are carried out essentially 5 according to a published protocol (Szallasi and Blumberg, 1992, J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ter. 262: 883-888) in which non-specific RTX binding is reduced by adding bovine alpha, acid glycoprotein (100 ug per tube) after the binding reaction has been 10 terminated. The homogenate is centrifuged as before and resuspended to a protein concentration of 333ug/ml in homogenization buffer. Binding assay mixtures were set up on ice and contained [3H]RTX (specific activity 2200 mCi/ml), 2 ul non-radioactive ligands test compound, 0.25 mg/ml bovine serum 15 albumin (Cohn fraction V), and $5 \times 10^4 - 1 \times 10^5$ VR1-transfected cells. The final volume was adjusted to 500 ul (competition binding assays) or 1,000 ul (saturation binding assays) with the ice-cold HEPES homogenization buffer solution (pH 7.4) described above. Non-specific binding was defined as that 20 occurring in the presence of 1 uM non-radioactive RTX. For saturation binding, [3H]RTX was added in the concentration range of 7 - 1,000 pM, using 1 to 2 dilutions. Typically 11 concentration points are collected per saturation binding curve.

25 Competition binding assays were performed in the presence of 60 pM [3H]RTX and various concentrations of competing ligands. The binding reactions are initiated by transferring the assay mixtures into a 37°C water bath and are terminated following a 60 min incubation period by cooling the tubes on 30 ice. Membrane-bound RTX is separated from free, as well as any alpha1-acid glycoprotein-bound RTX, by filtration onto WALLAC

glass fiber filters (PERKIN-ELMER, Gaithersburg, MD) which are pre-soaked with 1.0% PEI (polyethyleneimine) for 2 hours prior to use. Filters are allowed to dry overnight then counted in a WALLAC 1205 BETA PLATE counter after addition of WALLAC BETA SCINT scintillation fluid.

Equilibrium binding parameters were determined by fitting the allosteric Hill equation to the measured values with the aid of the computer program FIT P (Biosoft, Ferguson, MO) as described previously (Szallasi, et al. (1993) J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 266:678 -683)).

Though compounds exhibiting K_i values for capsaicin receptors of greater than 1 uM are generally less preferred as pharmaceutical agents, useful compounds of the invention exhibit K_i values for capsaicin receptors of less than 4 uM,

15 more preferred compounds exhibit K_i values of less than 1 uM, even more preferred compounds exhibit K_i values of less than 100 nM, more highly preferred compounds exhibit K_i values of less than 50 nM, even more highly preferred compounds exhibit K_i values of less than 50 nM, even more highly preferred compounds exhibit K_i values of less than 25 nM and the most preferred compounds of the invention yield K_i values of less than or about equal to 10 nM in this assay.

Example 11

10

Calcium Mobilization Assay

The following assay can be used to monitor the response of cells capsaicin receptors to capsaicin and other vanilloid ligands of the capsaicin receptor. The assay can also be used to determine if test compounds act as agonists or antagonists of capsaicin receptors.

Cells transfected with expression plasmids (as described in Example 10) and thereby expressing the human capsaicin receptor are seeded and grown to 70-90% confluency in FALCON

black-walled, clear-bottomed 96-well plates (#3904, BECTON-DICKINSON, Franklin Lakes, NJ). The culture media are emptied from the 96 well plates and FLUO-3 AM calcium sensitive dye (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR) is added to each well (dye solution: 1 mg FLUO-3 AM, 440 uL DMSO and 440 ul 20% pluronic acid in DMSO, diluted 1:4, 50 ul diluted solution per well). Plates are covered with aluminum foil and incubated at 37 C for 1-2 hours in an environment containing 5% CO₂. After the incubation the dye is emptied from the plates, and the cells are washed once with Krebs-Ringer HEPES (KRH) buffer (25 mM HEPES, 5 mM KCl, 0.96 mM NaH₂PO₄, 1 mM MgSO₄, 2 mM CaCl₂, 5 mM glucose, 1 mM probenecid, pH 7.4), and resuspended in KRH buffer.

Agonist (e.g., olvanil, capsaicin, or RTX)-induced calcium

15 mobilization is monitored using either FLUOROSKAN ASCENT

(Labsystems, Franklin, MA) or FLIPR (fluorometric imaging plate reader system, Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA) instruments.

Similarly, varying concentrations of the antagonists ruthenium red or capsazepine are added to cells concurrently with agonist

20 (e.g., 25-50 nM capsaicin). For agonist-induced calcium responses, data obtained between 30 and 60 seconds after agonist application are used to generate the EC50 values.

KALEIDAGRAPH software (Synergy Software, Reading, PA) was utilized to fit the data to the equation:

25 $y=a*(1/(1+(b/x)^c))$ to determine the EC_{50} for the response. In this equation, y is the maximum fluorescence signal, x is the concentration of the agonist or antagonist, a is the E_{max} , b corresponds to the EC_{50} or IC_{50} value, and finally, c is the Hill coefficient.

30 Assay for Determination of Capsaicin Receptor Antagonist Effects

In order to measure the ability of a test compound to antagonize (inhibit) the response of cells expressing capsaicin receptors to capsaicin or other vanilloid agonist, the EC_{50} of capsaicin is first determined.

An additional 20 ul of KRH buffer and 1 ul DMSO is added to each well of cells, prepared as described above. 100 ul capsaicin in KRH buffer is automatically transferred by the FLIPR instrument to each well. An 8-point concentration response curve, with final capsaicin concentrations of 1 nM to 3 uM, is used to determine capsaicin EC_{50} .

Test compounds are dissolved in DMSO, diluted in 20 ul KRH buffer so that the final concentration of test compounds in the assay well is between 1 uM and 5 uM, and added to cells prepared as described above. The 96 well plates containing prepared cells and test compounds are incubated in the dark, at room temperature for 0.5 - 6 hours. It is important that the incubation not continue beyond 6 hours. Just prior to determining the fluorescence response, 100 ul capsaicin in KRH buffer at twice the EC50 concentration determined from the concentration response curve is automatically added by the FLIPR instrument to each well of the 96 well plate for a final sample volume of 200 ul and a final capsaicin concentration equal to the EC50. The final concentration of test compounds in the assay wells is between 1 uM and 5 uM. Typically cells exposed to one EC_{50} of capsaicin exhibit a fluorescence response of about 10,000 Relative Fluorescence Units. Antagonists of capsaicin receptor decrease this response by about 20%, preferably by about 50%, and most preferably by at least 80% as compared to matched control. The concentration of antagonist required to provide a 50% decrease is the EC50 for the antagonist (also referred to as the IC50).

PCT/US01/22930 WO 02/08221

Equilibrium binding parameters may be determined as described in Example 10.

Assay for Determination of Capsaicin Receptor Agonist Effects

The ability of a compound to act as an agonist of the capsaicin receptor may be determined by measuring the fluorescence response of cells expressing capsaicin receptors, using the methods described above, in the absence of capsaicin, RTX, or other known capsaicin receptor agonists. Compounds that cause cells to exhibit fluorescence above background are 10 capsaicin receptor agonists. Highly preferred compounds of the invention are antagonists that are essentially free of agonist activity as demonstrated by the absence of detectable agonist activity in such an assay at compound concentrations below 4 nM, more preferably at concentrations below 10 uM and most preferably at concentrations less than or equal to 100 uM.

Example 12

NPY Y5 receptor binding assay

The following assay is a standard assay for NPY Y5 (neuropeptide Y receptor 5) receptor binding that may be used to determine the affinity of compounds for the NPY Y5 receptor. Expression of a recombinant human Y5 receptor in cultured cells and receptor binding assays using of membranes prepared from such cells has been described previously, e.g. in US patent no. 5,602,024 at columns 17-20. US patent no. 5,602,024 is hereby incorporated by reference for its teachings regarding a recombinant human Y5 receptor, expression of this receptor in cultured cells, and receptor binding assays using membranes prepared from such cells.

30

15

20

Cell Culture

5

20

25

Baculovirus-infected Sf9 cells expressing recombinant human NPY Y5 receptors are harvested at 48 hrs. Membrane preparation

Sf9 cell pellets are resuspended in lysis buffer (20mM Tris-HCL, 5mM EDTA, 0.5 ug/ml leupeptin, 2 ug/ml Aprotinin, 200 uM PMSF, pH 7.4) and homogenized using a POLYTRON homogenizer (setting 3 for 25-30 seconds). The homogenate was centrifuged (536 x g/ 10 minutes/ 4°C) to pellet the nuclei. The supernatant containing isolated membranes are decanted to a clean centrifuge tube, centrifuged (48,000 x g/ 30 minutes, 4°C) and resuspended in 30 ml homogenization buffer. This centrifugation and resuspension step is repeated twice. The final pellet is resuspended in ice cold Dulbecco's PBS 15 containing 5 mM EDTA and stored in aliquots at -80 °C until needed. The protein concentration of the resulting membrane preparation is measured using the Bradford Protein assay, as described in Example 3. By this measure, a 1-liter culture of cells typically yields 100-125 mg of total membrane protein.

Thawed Sf9 membranes are washed with PBS and resuspended by Dounce homogenization (tight pestle) in binding buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, 5 mM KCl, 120 mM NaCl, 2 mM CaCl2, 0.1% BSA, pH 7.4).

For competition binding analysis, membranes (10-25 ug) in 150 ul binding buffer are added to polypropylene tubes or 96well deepwell plates containing [125I] PYY (porcine, NEN, Boston, MA)/GTP. Final concentration of [125I]PYY is 30-35pM/assay well; final concentration of GTP is 100uM/well. Nonspecific binding is determined in the presence of 1 uM NPY (human, 30 American Peptide Co., Sunnyvale, CA) and accounts for less than 10% of total binding. Test compounds at a concentration of 1-

4uM in 2ul DMSO are added to the assay mixtures. Final assay volume is 250 ul. For competition analysis test compounds are added at concentrations ranging from 10⁻¹² to 10⁻⁶ M. Typically 11 concentration points are collected per saturation binding 5 curve. Following a 2-hour incubation at room temperature, the assay reactions are terminated by rapid vacuum filtration. Samples are filtered over presoaked (in polyethyleneimine for 2 hours prior to use) GF/C WHATMAN filters and rinsed 2 times with 5 mls cold binding buffer without BSA. Remaining bound 10 radioactivity is quantified by gamma counting. Ki values may be determined by the method described in Example 10.

Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit 10-fold greater affinity for the capsaicin receptor than for the chimeric NPY Y5 receptor, more preferred compounds of the invention also exhibit 100-fold greater affinity for the capsaicin receptor than for the chimeric NPY Y5 receptor, and still more preferred compounds of the invention also exhibit 1000-fold greater affinity for the capsaicin receptor than for the chimeric NPY Y5 receptor. Most highly preferred compounds of the invention do not exhibit detectable binding at the NPY 5 receptor.

Example 13

Preparation of radiolabeled probe compounds of the invention

The compounds of the invention are prepared as

25 radiolabeled probes by carrying out their synthesis using
precursors comprising at least one atom that is a radioisotope.

The radioisotope is preferably selected from of at least one of
carbon (preferably ¹⁴C), hydrogen (preferably ³H), sulfur
(preferably ³⁵S), or iodine (preferably ¹²⁵I). Such radiolabeled

30 probes are conveniently synthesized by a radioisotope supplier
specializing in custom synthesis of radiolabeled probe

compounds. Such suppliers include Amersham Corporation,
Arlington Heights, IL; Cambridge Isotope Laboratories, Inc.
Andover, MA; SRI International, Menlo Park, CA; Wizard
Laboratories, West Sacramento, CA; ChemSyn Laboratories,
5 Lexena, KS; American Radiolabeled Chemicals, Inc., St. Louis,
MO; and Moravek Biochemicals Inc., Brea, CA.

Tritium labeled probe compounds are also conveniently prepared catalytically via platinum-catalyzed exchange in tritiated acetic acid, acid-catalyzed exchange in tritiated trifluoroacetic acid, or heterogeneous-catalyzed exchange with tritium gas. Such preparations are also conveniently carried out as a custom radiolabeling by any of the suppliers listed in the preceding paragraph using the compound of the invention as substrate. In addition, certain precursors may be subjected to tritium-halogen exchange with tritium gas, tritium gas reduction of unsaturated bonds, or reduction using sodium borotritide, as appropriate.

Examples_14a and 14b

20 Preparation of radiolabeled aryl piperazine Capsaicin receptor ligands

Example 14a

Br
$$\stackrel{R}{\longrightarrow}$$
 $\stackrel{R}{\longrightarrow}$ \stackrel

Scheme 3

example 14b

Scheme 4

5 Example 15

Receptor autoradiography

Receptor autoradiography (receptor mapping) is carried out in vitro as described by Kuhar in sections 8.1.1 to 8.1.9 of

Current Protocols in Pharmacology (1998) John Wiley & Sons, New York, using radiolabeled compounds of the invention prepared as described in the preceding Example.

5 Example 16

15

Additional Aspects of Preferred Compounds of the Invention

The most preferred compounds of the invention are suitable for pharmaceutical use in treating human patients.

Accordingly, such preferred compounds are non-toxic. They do not exhibit single or multiple dose acute or long-term toxicity, mutagenicity (e.g., as determined in a bacterial reverse mutation assay such as an Ames test), teratogenicity, tumorogenicity, or the like, and rarely trigger adverse effects (side effects) when administered at therapeutically effective dosages.

Preferably, administration of such preferred compounds of the invention at certain doses (i.e., doses yielding therapeutically effective in vivo concentrations or preferably doses of 0.01, 0.05. 0.1, 0.5, 1, 5, 10, 40, or 50 mg/kg administered parenterally or prefrerably orally) does not result in prolongation of heart QT intervals (i.e., as determined by electrocardiography, e.g., in guinea pigs, minipigs or dogs). When administered daily for 5 or preferably ten days, such doses of such preferred compounds also do not cause liver enlargement resulting in an increase of liver to body weight ratio of more than 100%, preferably not more than 75% and more preferably not more than 50% over matched controls in laboratory rodents (e.g., mice or rats). In another aspect such doses of such preferred compounds also preferably do not cause liver enlargement resulting in an increase of liver to body weight ratio of more than 50%, preferably preferably not

more than 25%, and more preferably not more than 10% over matched untreated controls in dogs or other non-rodent mammals.

In yet another aspect such doses of such preferred compounds also preferably do not promote the release of liver enzymes (e.g., ALT, LDH, or AST) from hepatocytes in vivo. Preferably such doses do not elevate serum levels of such enzymes by more than 100%, preferably not by more than 75% and more preferably not by more than 50% over matched untreated controls in vivo in laboratory rodents. Similarly,

10 concentrations (in culture media or other such solutions that are contacted and incubated with cells in vitro) equivalent to two, fold, preferably five-fold, and most preferably ten-fold the minimum in vivo therapeutic concentration do not cause release of any of such liver enzymes from hepatocytes in vitro into culture medium above baseline levels seen in media from untreated cells.

Because side effects are often due to undesirable receptor activation or antagonism, preferred compounds of the invention exert their receptor-modulatory effects with high selectivity.

20 This means that they do not bind to certain other receptors (other than capsaicin receptors) with high affinity, but rather only bind to, activate, or inhibit the activity of such other receptors with affinity constants of greater than 100 nanomolar, preferably greater than 1 micromolar (uM), more

25 preferably greater than 10 uM and most preferably greater than 100 uM. Such receptors preferably are selected from the group including ion channel receptors, including sodium ion channel receptors, neurotransmitter receptors such as alpha- and beta-adrenergic receptors, muscarinic receptors (particularly m1, m2, and m3 receptors), dopamine receptors, and metabotropic glutamate receptors; and also include histamine receptors and

cytokine receptors, e.g., interleukin receptors, particularly IL-8 receptors. The group of other receptors to which preferred compounds do not bind with high affinity also includes GABA, receptors, bioactive peptide receptors (including NPY and VIP receptors), neurokinin receptors, bradykinin receptors (e.g., BK1 receptors and BK2 receptors), and hormone receptors (including androgen receptors, thyrotropin releasing hormone receptors and melanocyte-concentrating hormone receptors).

10

Example 16a

Sodium Ion Channel and Anti-Androgen Activity Criteria

Preferred compounds of the invention do not exhibit significant activity as sodium ion channel blockers, exhibiting less than 15 percent inhibition, and more preferably less than 10 percent inhibition, of sodium channel specific ligand (e.g., batrachotoxin, tetrodotoxin, or saxitoxin) binding when present at a concentration of 4 uM or less.

Preferred compounds of the invention do not exhibit

20 significant androgen bioactivity, more preferably they do not exhibit significant androgen antagonist activity, e.g., in vivo, in a Hershberger assay, or in vitro, in an assay such as that described by Nellemann et al., Toxicology 2001, 163(1):29-38. Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit less than a 15% inhibition, more preferably less than a 10%, and most preferably less than 5% inhibition of androgen receptor activation in this in vitro assay when present at concentrations of 4 uM or less.

By significant activity is meant results varying from 30 control at the p<0.1 level or more preferably at the p<0.05

level of significance as measured using a standard parametric assay of statistical significance such as a student's T test.

Example 16b

5 Microsomal in vitro half-life

Compound half-life values (t_{1/2} values) may be determined via the following standard liver microsomal half-life assay.

Pooled Human liver microsomes are obtained from XenoTech LLC, 3800 Cambridge St., Kansas City, Kansas 66103 (catalog # 10 H0610). Such liver microsomes may also be obtained, e.g., from In Vitro Technologies, Baltimore, MD 21227, or from Tissue Transformation Technologies, Edison, NJ 08837. Reactions are preformed as follows:

15 Reagents:

Phosphate buffer: 19 mL 0.1 M NaH₂PO₄, 81 mL 0.1 Na₂HPO₄, adjusted to pH 7.4 with H₃PO₄.

CoFactor Mixture: 16.2 mg NADP, 45.4 mg Glucose-6-phosphate in 4 mL 100 mM MgCl₂.

- 20 <u>Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase</u>: 214.3 ul glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase suspension (Boehringer-Manheim catalog no. 0737224, distributed by Roche Molecular Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN 46250) is diluted into 1285.7 ul distilled water.
- 25 Starting Reaction Mixture: 3 mL CoFactor Mixture, 1.2 mL Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase.

Reaction:

6 test reactions are prepared, each containing 25 ul
30 microsomes, 5 ul of a 100 uM solution of test compound, and 399
ul 0.1 M phosphate buffer. A seventh reaction is prepared as a

positive control containing 25 ul microsomes, 399 ul 0.1 M phosphate buffer, and 5 ul of a 100 uM solution of a compound with known metabolic properties (e.g. DIAZEPAM or CLOZEPINE). Reactions are preincubated at 39°C for 10 minutes. 71 ul 5 Starting Reaction Mixture is added to 5 of the 6 test reactions and to the positive control, 71 ul 100 mM MgCl2 is added to the sixth test reaction, which is used as a negative control. At each time point (0, 1, 3, 5, and 10 minutes) 75 ul of each reaction mix is pipetted into a well of a 96-well deep-well 10 plate containing 75 ul ice-cold acetonitrile. Samples are vortexed and centrifuged 10 minutes at 3500 rpm (Sorval T 6000D centrifuge, H1000B rotor). 75 ul of supernatant from each reaction is transferred to a well of a 96-well plate containing 150 ul of a 0.5 uM solution of a compound with a known LCMS 15 profile (internal standard) per well. LCMS analysis of each sample is carried out and the amount of unmetabolized test compound is measured as AUC, compound concentration vs time is plotted, and the $t_{1/2}$ value of the test compound is extrapolated.

20 Preferred compounds of the invention exhibit in vitro t_{1/2} values of greater than 10 minutes and less than 4 hours. Most preferred compounds of the invention exhibit in vitro half-life values of between 30 minutes and 1 hour in human liver microsomes.

25

30

Example 16c

MDCK Toxicity Assay

Compounds causing acute cytotoxicity will produce a substantial decrease of ATP production by Madin Darby canine kidney (MDCK) cells in the following assay. Preferred compounds of the invention will not.

MDCK cells, ATCC no. CCL-34 (American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, VA) are maintained in sterile conditions following the instructions in the ATCC production information sheet. The PACKARD, (Meriden, CT) ATP-LITE-M Luminescent ATP detection kit, product no. 6016941, allows measurement ATP production in MDCK cells.

Prior to assay 1 ul of test compound or control sample is pipetted into PACKARD (Meriden, CT) clear bottom 96-well plates. Test compounds and control samples are diluted in DMSO to give final concentration in the assay of 10 micromolar, 100 micromolar, or 200 micromolar. Control samples are drug or other compounds having known toxicity properties.

Confluent MDCK cells are trypsinized, harvested, and diluted to a concentration of 0.1 x 10⁶ cells/ ml with warm

15 (37°C) VITACELL Minimum Essential Medium Eagle (ATCC catalog # 30-2003). 100ul of cells in medium is pipetted into each of all but five wells of each 96-well plate. Warm medium without cells (100ul) is pipetted in the remaining five wells of each plate to provide standard curve control wells. These wells, to which no cells are added, are used to determine the standard curve. The plates are then incubated at 37°C under 95% O₂, 5% CO₂ for 2 hours with constant shaking. After incubation, 50 ul of mammalian cell lysis solution is added per well, the wells are covered with PACKARD TOPSEAL stickers, and plates are shaken at approximately 700 rpm on a suitable shaker for 2 minutes.

During the incubation, PACKARD ATP LITE-M reagents are allowed to equilibrate to room temperature. Once equilibrated the lyophilized substrate solution is reconstituted in 5.5 mls of substrate buffer solution (from kit). Lyophilized ATP standard solution is reconstituted in deionized water to give a

10 mM stock. For the five control wells, 10 ul of serially diluted PACKARD standard is added to each of the five standard curve control wells to yield a final concentration in each subsequent well of 200 nM, 100 nM, 50 nM, 25 nM, and 12.5 nM.

PACKARD substrate solution (50 ul) is added to all wells. Wells are covered with PACKARD TOPSEAL stickers, and plates are shaken at approximately 700 rpm on a suitable shaker for 2 minutes. A white PACKARD sticker is attached to the bottom of each plate and samples are dark adapted by wrapping plates in foil and placing in the dark for 10 minutes. Luminescence is then measured at 22°C using a luminescence counter, e.g. PACKARD TOPCOUNT Microplate Scintillation and Luminescense Counter or TECAN SPECTRAFLUOR PLUS.

Luminescence values at each drug concentration are compared to the values computed from the standard curve for that concentration. Preferred test compounds exhibit luminescence values 80% or more of the standard, or preferably 90% or more of the standard, when a 10 micromolar (uM) concentration of the test compound is used. When a 100 uM concentration of the test compound is used, preferred test compounds exhibit luminescence values 50% or more of the standard, or more preferably 80% or more of the standard. Luminescence values less than 50% of the standard indicate a substantial decrease of ATP production.

25 Example_18

5

15

20

30

Animal Models for Determining Pain Relief and Sedation

The following experimental protocols can be used to determine the degree of pain relief and sedation provided by compounds of the invention, e.g., in comparison to pain relief and sedation provided by morphine or pain relief by ibuprofen.

Example 18a

CFA arthritis model

Male SD rats are injected with 200 ml of CFA (0.1mg heat 5 killed and dried M. tuberculosis/ml) in the hind paw (100 ml on the dorsal and 100 ml on the plantar surface of the paw) essentially as described by Bertorelli R, Corradini L, Rafiq K, Tupper J, Calo G, Ongini E., Br J Pharmacol. 1999 128(6):1252-8 and by Stein C, Millan MJ, Herz A. Pharmacol Biochem Behav.

10 1988 31(2):455-51.

Rats are tested for thermal (as described by Hargreaves K, Dubner R, Brown F, Flores C, Joris J. Pain. 1988 32(1):77-88) and mechanical (as described by Tal M, Eliav E. Pain. 1996 Mar;64(3):511-8) sensitivities on days 5, 6, and 7. Baseline data should be obtained for each animal prior to CFA injection.

On day 7, animals are treated orally with a compound of the invention, morphine or vehicle (2% vitamin E-TPGS) 1 hour prior to testing. Note: an oral dose of 5mg/kg morphine has sedative effects.

20 Results are conveniently expressed as % of Maximum Potential Efficacy (MPE). 0% MPE is defined as analysesic effect of vehicle, 100% MPE is defined as an animal's return to baseline level of thermal or mechanical sensitivity.

25 Example 18b

Mechanical Allodynia

This assay determines the effectiveness of compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F in relieving at least one of the symptoms in an *in vivo* model of pain produced by spinal nerve ligation, namely mechanical allodynia.

Tactile allodynia is induced in rats using the procedures

described by Bennet and Xie, Pain 1988, 33:87-107. Rats are anesthetized, e.g., with an intraperitoneal dose of pentobarbital sodium (65 mg/kg) with additional doses of anesthetic given as needed. The lateral aspect of each rat's hind limb is shaved and disinfected. Using aseptic technique, an incision is made on the lateral aspect of the hind limb at the mid-thigh level. The biceps femoris is bluntly dissected to expose the sciatic nerve. On one hind limb of each rat, four loosely tied ligatures are made around the sciatic nerve approximately 1-2 millimeters apart. On the other side of each rat, an identical dissection is performed except that the sciatic nerve is not ligated. The muscle is closed with a continuous suture pattern, and the skin is closed with wound clips or sutures.

Mechanical sensitivity is assessed using a procedure described by Chaplan et al. J. Neurosci. Methods 1994, 53:55-63. A series of Von Frey filaments of varying rigidity strength (typically eight filaments in the series) are applied to the plantar surface of the hind paw ipsilaterial to the ligations with just enough force to bend the filament. The filaments are held in this position for no more than three seconds or until a positive allodynic response is displayed by the rat. A positive allodynic response consists of lifting the affected paw followed immediately by licking or shaking of the paw. The order and frequency with which the individual filaments are applied are determined by using Dixon up-down method. Testing is initiated with the middle hair of the series with subsequent filaments being applied in consecutive fashion, ascending or descending, depending on whether a negative or positive response, respectively, is obtained with the initial filament. Certain preferred compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae

125

30

A-F are effective in reversing mechanical allodynia-like symptoms (i.e., rats treated with effective amounts of such compounds will require stimulation with a Von Frey filament of higher rigidity strength to provoke a positive allodynic response as compared to control untreated or vehicle treated rats) when tested by this method.

Example 18c

Cold Allodynia

10 This assay determines the effectiveness of compounds in relieving one of the symptoms of neuropathic pain produced by unilateral mononeuropathy, namely cold allodynia.

Unilateral mononeuropathy is produced in rats using the Chronic Constriction Injury model performed essentially as

15 described by Bennet and Xie, Pain 1988, 33:87-107. Rats are anesthetized. The lateral aspect of each rat's hind limb is shaved and disinfected. Using aseptic technique, an incision is made on the lateral aspect of the hind limb at the mid-thigh level. The biceps femoris is bluntly dissected to expose the

20 sciatic nerve. On one hind limb of each rat, four loosely tied ligatures are made around the sciatic nerve approximately 1-2 millimeters apart. On the other side of each rat, an identical dissection is performed except that the sciatic nerve is not ligated. The muscle is closed with a continuous suture pattern,

25 and the skin is closed with wound clips or sutures.

Rats demonstrating unilateral mononeuropathy are assessed for acute and chronic cold allodynia sensitivity. Each rat is placed individually into a chamber with a metal plate about 6 cm from the bottom. This chamber is filled with ice water to a depth of about 2.5 cm above the metal plate, with the temperature of the bath maintained at about zero to four

degrees C throughout the experiment. A timer is started, and the rat's response latency is measured to the nearest tenth of a second. A "response" is defined as a rapid withdrawal of the ligated hindpaw completely out of the water while the animal is stationary and not pivoting. An exaggerated limp while the animal is walking is not scored as a response. Maximum immersion time is 20 seconds with a 20-minute interval between trials. The screening criteria are 1) the average of two trials is less than or equal to 13 seconds, and 2) there is consistency across the two trial scores. Animals are screened for hypersensitivity to cold on post-surgery days 4 through 10, and selected for inclusion in drug-response studies based on the criteria described above. The pre-dose screening values are used as the animal's baseline cold allodynia scores. For acute 15 studies, the animals are tested for cold allodynia at 1, 3, and sometimes 5 hours post-dose. Although this acute cold allodynia assay is generally less

Although this acute cold allodynia assay is generally less preferred for demonstrating efficacy of compounds of the invention, when tested in this assay, certain preferred compounds of Formulae I-IX and Formulae A-F demonstrate antiallodynic effects (increases in response latency) at doses of less than 50 mg/kg.

Example 18d

25 Mechanical Hyperalgesia

This assay determines the effectiveness of compounds in relieving one of the symptoms of neuropathic pain produced by unilateral mononeuropathy, namely mechanical hyperalgesia.

A chronic constriction injury is produced by loosely

30 ligating the right common sciatic nerve as described by Bennet
and Xie, Pain 1988, 33:87-107. The left common sciatic nerve is

visualized, but not manipulated to produce sham conditions.

The rats having a chronic constriction injury are assessed for mechanical hyperalgesia to a pin-prick stimulus as described by Koch et al. Analgesia 1996, 2(3), 157-164. Rats are placed in individual compartments of a cage with a warmed, perforated metal floor. Hindpaw withdrawal duration is measured after a mild pinprick to the plantar surface of the ligated and sham hindpaws.

Preferred compounds of the invention produce a reduction of mechanical hyperalgesia (i.e., a reduction in the duration of hindpaw withdrawal) elicited by a pin-prick stimulus in rats with a chronic constriction injury at doses of 50 mg/kg or less when tested by this method.

15 Example 18e

20

25

Thermal Hyperalgesia

This assay determines the effectiveness of compounds in relieving one of the symptoms of neuropathic pain produced by unilateral mononeuropathy, namely thermal hyperalgesia.

Rats having had surgery as described in Example 18d are assessed for thermal hyperalgesia sensitivity at least 10 days post-surgery. The rats are placed beneath inverted cages upon an elevated glass platform and a radiant heat source beneath the glass is aimed at the plantar hindpaw.

The duration of time before the hindpaw is withdrawn from the floor is measured to the nearest tenth of a second. The cutoff time for the heat stimulus is 20 seconds, and the light is calibrated such that this stimulus duration does not burn or blister the skin. Preferably about four latency measurements are taken for each hindpaw in each test session, alternating left and right hindpaws, with 5-minute intervals between tests.

The times to withdrawal of each side are averaged and a difference score is obtained.

Preferred compounds of the invention produce an increase in the average time to withdrawal after oral administration of 50 mg/kg or less in this model.

Example 18f

Sedation

Sedation may be determined using the method described by Fitzgerald et al., Toxicology 1988, 49(2-3)433-9. Preferred compounds of the invention do not produce reproducible or significant sedation at intravenous doses of less than 25 mg/kg (preferably less than 10 mg/kg) or at oral doses of less than 140 mg/kg (preferably less than 50 mg/kg).

Claims

What is claimed is:

A compound of the formula:

5

20

25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

10 A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, $NR_A, \quad CR_BR_B{'}, \quad NR_ACR_BR_B{'}, \quad CR_BR_B{'}NR_A, \quad -CR_A=CR_B{-}, \quad \text{and} \quad C_3H_4; \quad \text{where}$ $R_A, \quad R_B, \quad \text{and} \quad R_B{'} \quad \text{are independently selected at each}$ occurrence from hydrogen or alkyl;

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

15 R₁ and R₂ independently represent hydrogen or alkyl;

R3 and R4 are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted alkyl; optionally substituted alkenyl; optionally substituted alkynyl; optionally substituted alkoxy; substituted mono or dialkylamino; optionally substituted alkylthio; optionally substituted alkyl ketone; optionally substituted substituted alkylester; optionally alkylsulfinyl; optionally substituted alkylsulfonyl; or di-alkylcarboxamide; optionally substituted monosubstituted -S(O)_nNHalkyl; optionally optionally substituted -S(O)nN(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHC(=0)alkyl; optionally substituted

NC(=0) (alkyl) (alkyl); optionally substituted -NHS(0) malkyl; optionally substituted -NS(0) m(alkyl) (alkyl); optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 atoms, which saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; or optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

or any two

5

10

15

20

25

30

R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; and

Ar₁ and Ar₂ are the same or different and independently represent optionally substituted cycloalkyl; an optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 atoms, which heterocyloalkyl ring contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; or optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S, and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

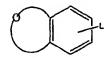
2. A compound or salt according to Claim 1, wherein:

R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆; alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl) (alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;

10 or any two

5

- R_3 and R_4 not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R_6 , a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R_6 , or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R_6 and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;
- Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from 20 group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, 25 indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R5; or
- 30 Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



5

10

25

optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R_5 , where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

- R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl) (alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;
- 15 R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, CO(alkyl), CONH(alkyl), CON(alkyl₁)(alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;
 - X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$, $-CHR_8-$, -O-, $-S(O)_n-$, -NH-, $-NR_8-$, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, $-C(=O)NR_8-$, $-S(O)_nNH-$, $-S(O)_nNR_8-$, NHC(=O)-, $-NR_8C(=O)-$, $-NHS(O)_n-$, and $-NR_8S(O)_n-$;
 - R_7 and R_8 are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and

cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(alkyl),

 $-NH(alkyl), \quad -N(alkyl)(alkyl), \quad -NHC(O)(alkyl), \quad -NHS(O)_n(alkyl), \quad -NHS(O)_n(alkyl),$

- -S(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(alkyl), -S(O)_nN(alkyl₃)(alkyl₄) where alkyl₃ and alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';
- 15 Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are
 saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further
 substituted with one or more substituents independently
 selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
 20 alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or
 dialkylamino, and alkylthio;

wherein said 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

- 25 n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.
 - 3. A compound or salt according to Claim 1, wherein: $R_A,\ R_B,\ \text{and}\ R_B'\ \text{are independently selected at each occurrence}$ from hydrogen and $C_{1-6}\text{alkyl};$
- 30 R_3 and R_4 are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro,

halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 ,

-N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -XR₇, and Y;

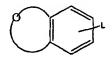
or any two

5

10 R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R₆, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆ and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, 20 piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, 25 benzo[b] thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with Rs; or

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a 30 bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



5

10

15

20

optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R_5 , where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

- R_5 is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6})alkyl, halo(C_{1-6})alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-XR_7$, and Y;
- R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CON(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;
- X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$, $-CHR_8-$, -O-, $-S(O)_n-$, -NH-, $-NR_8-$, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, $-C(=O)NR_8-$, $-S(O)_nNH-$, $-S(O)_nNR_8-$, NHC(=O)-, $-NR_8C(=O)-$, $-NHS(O)_n-$, and $-NR_8S(O)_n-$;

 R_7 and R_8 are independently selected at each occurrence from

hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, $-O(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-NH(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-N(C_{1-4}alkyl)(C_{1-4}alkyl),$ -NHC(0)(C_{1-4} alkyl), $-N(C_{1-4}alkyl)C(0)$ C1-4alkyl), NHS(0)_n(C_{1-4} alkyl), $-S(0)_n(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-S(0)_nNH(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-S(0)_nN(C_{1-4}alkyl_3)(C_{1-4}alkyl_4)$ where $C_{1-4}alkyl_3$ and $C_{1-4}alkyl_4$ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are
saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further
substituted with one or more substituents independently
selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
C1-4alkyl, C1-4alkoxy, halo(C1-4)alkyl, halo(C1-4)alkoxy,
mono- or di(C1-4)alkylamino, and C1-4alkylthio;
wherein said 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups
contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected
from N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

4. A compound of the formula:

5

10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, $NR_A, \qquad CR_BR_{B'}, \qquad NR_ACR_BR_{B'}, \\ CR_B \ R_{B'}NR_A, \ -CR_A=CR_{B^-}, \ \text{and} \ C_3H_4; \ \text{where} \ R_A, \ R_B, \ \text{and} \ R_{B'} \ \text{are} \\ \text{independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or} \\ \text{alkyl};$

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

R₃ and R₄ are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted alkyl; optionally substituted alkenyl; optionally substituted alkynyl; optionally substituted alkoxy; optionally substituted mono or dialkylamino; optionally substituted 15 alkylthio; optionally substituted alkyl ketone; optionally alkylester; optionally substituted substituted substituted alkylsulfonyl; optionally alkylsulfinyl; or di-alkylcarboxamide; optionally substituted mono-20 optionally substituted -S(O)_nNHalkyl; substituted -S(O) nN(alkyl) (alkyl); optionally substituted optionally substituted NHC (=0) alkyl; NC(=0)(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHS(0)nalkyl; substituted optionally 25 -NS(O)n(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 which saturated orpartially heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected

from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; and optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

or any two

5

10

15

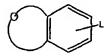
20

25

R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an optionally substituted aryl ring, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with Rs; or

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R_5 , where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

- R_5 is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6})alkyl, halo(C_{1-6})alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -N(C_{1-6} alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -XR₇, and Y;
- 15 R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), (C₁₋₄alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;
 - X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$, $-CHR_8-$, -O-, $-S(O)_n-$, -NH-, $-NR_8-$, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, $-C(=O)NR_8-$, $-S(O)_nNR_8-$, NHC(=O)-, $-NR_8C(=O)-$, $-NHS(O)_n-$, and $-NR_8S(O)_n-$;
 - R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or

5

10

25

one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, - O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -N(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(alkyl), -S(O)_nN(alkyl), (alkyl), where alkyl, and alkyl, may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are
saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further
substituted with one or more substituents independently
selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or
dialkylamino, and alkylthio;

wherein said 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected

from N, O, and S;
n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1,
and 2; and
x is 1 or 3.

25 5. A compound or salt according to Claim 4, wherein:

 $R_{A},\ R_{B},$ and R_{B}' are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or $C_{1\text{-}6}alkyl\,;$

 R_3 and R_4 are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2

30

5

10

 $R_6;$ $C_{2\text{-}6}alkynyl$ substituted with 0-2 $R_6;$ $C_{1\text{-}6}alkoxy$ substituted with 0-2 $R_6,$ -NH(C1-6alkyl) substituted with 0-2 $R_6,$

 $-N(C_{1-6}alkyl)(C_{1-6}alkyl)$ where each $C_{1-6}alkyl$ is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-XR_7$, and Y;

or any two

5

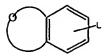
20

25

R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R₆, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆ and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b] thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with Rs; or

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R_5 , where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

- R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C1-6) alkyl, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , substituted -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) with 0-2 $-N(C_{1-6}alkyl)$ (C₁₋₆alkyl) where each $C_{1-6}alkyl$ is independently substituted with 0-2 R6, -XR7, and Y;
- R6 is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C1-4alkyl, C1-4alkoxy, -NH(C1-4alkyl), -N(C1-4alkyl)(C1-4alkyl), -S(O)n(C1-4alkyl), halo(C1-4)alkyl, halo(C1-4)alkoxy, CO(C1-4alkyl), CONH(C1-4alkyl), CON(C1-4alkyl)(C1-4alkyl) where alkyl1 and alkyl2 may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR7, and Y;
 - X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$, $-CHR_8-$, -O-, $-S(O)_n-$, -NH-, $-NR_8-$, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, $-C(=O)NR_8-$, $-S(O)_nNH-$, $-S(O)_nNR_8-$, NHC(=O)-, $-NR_8C(=O)-$, $-NHS(O)_n-$, and $-NR_8S(O)_n-$;
 - R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or

5

10

25

one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, - O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NHS(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nNH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_nN(C₁₋₄alkyl), where C₁₋₄alkyl₃ and C₁₋₄alkyl₄ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

- Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are
 saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further
 substituted with one or more substituents independently
 selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
 C1-4alkyl, C1-4alkoxy, halo(C1-4)alkyl, halo(C1-4)alkoxy,
 mono- or di(C1-4)alkylamino, and C1-4alkylthio;
 wherein said 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups
- contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from
- 20 contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from
 N, O, and S;
 - n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2;

x is 1 or 3.

5

10

- 25 6. A compound or salt according to Claim 4, wherein Z is oxygen.
 - 7. A compound or salt according to Claim 4 of the formula:

$$R_3$$
 R_4
 R_3
 R_4
 R_3
 R_4
 R_4

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

G, Q, T, and W are the same or different and represent N, CH, or CR_5 ;

 $R_{A},\ R_{B},\ and\ R_{B}'$ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or $C_{1-6}alkyl\,;$

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

R3 and R4 are independently selected at each occurrence from the 10 group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted alkyl; optionally substituted alkenyl; optionally substituted optionally substituted alkoxy; optionally substituted mono or dialkylamino; optionally substituted 15 alkylthio; optionally substituted alkyl ketone; optionally substituted alkylester; optionally substituted alkylsulfinyl; optionally substituted alkylsulfonyl; optionally substituted monodi-alkylcarboxamide; or optionally substituted -S(O)_nNHalkyl; optionally 20 substituted -S(O)_nN(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHC(=0)alkyl; optionally substituted NC(=0)(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHS(0)nalkyl; optionally substituted -NS(O)_n(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 25 heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 atoms, which saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; and optionally

substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

5 or any two

- R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;
- R₅ represents 0 to 3 substituents on each of the aryl rings on which it occurs and is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆,
 - -N(C_{1-6} alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -XR₇, and Y;
- R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, CO(alkyl), CONH(alkyl), CON(alkyl₁)(alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_2$ -, $-CHR_8$ -, -O-, $-S(O)_n$ -, -NH-, $-NR_8$ -, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, $-\dot{C}(=O)$ NR₈-, $-S(O)_n$ NH-, $-S(O)_n$ NR₈-, NHC(=O)-, $-NR_8$ C(=O)-, $-NHS(O)_n$ -, and $-NR_8$ S(O)_n-;

- 5 R_7 and R_8 are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl) alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 10 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), 15 -N(alkyl)C(0)(alkyl), -NHS(0) $_n$ (alkyl), $-S(0)_n(alkyl)$, $-S(O)_nNH(alkyl)$, $-S(O)_nN(alkyl_3)(alkyl_4)$ where $alkyl_3$ and alkyl4 may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';
- 20 Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are
 saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further
 substituted with one or more substituents independently
 selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
 25 alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or

dialkylamino, and alkylthio;

wherein said 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S;

30 n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2; and

x is 1 or 3.

5

10

15

20

25

8. A compound of the formula:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR_A , CR_BR_B , $NR_ACR_BR_B$, CR_B , CR_B , CR_B , CR_B , CR_B , and R_B , are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or alkyl;

R3 and R4 are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted alkyl; optionally substituted alkenyl; optionally substituted alkynyl; optionally substituted alkoxy; optionally substituted mono or dialkylamino; optionally substituted alkylthio; optionally substituted alkyl ketone; optionally substituted alkylester; optionally substituted substituted alkylsulfonyl; alkylsulfinyl; optionally optionally substituted mono- or di-alkylcarboxamide; substituted -S(O)_nNHalkyl; optionally optionally substituted $-S(O)_nN(alkyl)$ (alkyl); optionally substituted optionally substituted NHC(=0)alkyl; NC(=0) (alkyl) (alkyl); optionally substituted -NHS(0) nalkyl; optionally substituted $-NS(0)_n(alkyl)$ (alkyl); optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8

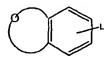
BNSDOCID: <WO__0208221A2_1_>

atoms, which saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; and optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

or any two

with Ro; or

- 10 R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;
- Ar_1 and Ar_2 may be the same or different and are selected from group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, 20 piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, 25 benzo[b] thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl; wherein Ar₁ is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with $\ensuremath{R_{5}}\xspace$, and $\ensuremath{Ar_{2}}\xspace$ is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted
- 30 Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



5

optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R_5 , where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

- R₅ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl) (alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;
- 15 R₉ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(alkyl) (alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;
- R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, CO(alkyl), CONH(alkyl), CON(alkyl₁)(alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;

X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$, $-CHR_8-$, -O-, $-S(O)_n-$, -NH-, $-NR_8-$, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, $-C(=O)NR_8-$, $-S(O)_nNH-$, $-S(O)_nNR_8-$, NHC(=O)-, $-NR_8C(=O)-$, $-NHS(O)_n-$, and $-NR_8S(O)_n-$;

- R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl) alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl cyclic consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 10 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(alkyl), -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(O)(alkyl), 15 -N(alkyl)C(O)(alkyl), -NHS(0) $_n$ (alkyl), $-S(0)_n(alkyl)$, $-S(O)_nNH(alkyl)$, $-S(O)_nN(alkyl_3)(alkyl_4)$ where $alkyl_3$ and alkyl4 may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';
- Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or dialkylamino, and alkylthio;

wherein said 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

30 n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

9. A compound of the formula:

$$G$$
 R_3
 R_4
 R_3
 R_4
 R_5
 R_4
 R_5
 R_4
 R_5
 R_4
 R_5
 R_5
 R_4
 R_5
 R_5

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

- G, Q, T, and W are the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of N, CH, and CR_5 , wherein T or W or both is N;
- A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR_A, CR_BR_B', NR_ACR_BR_B', CR_B R_B'NR_A, -CR_A=CR_B-, and C₃H₄; where R_A, R_B, and R_B' are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or alkyl;

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

R3 and R4 are independently selected at each occurrence from the 15 group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted C_{1} . 6alkyl; optionally substituted C2-6alkenyl; optionally substituted C_{2-6} alkynyl; optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkoxy; optionally substituted or di (C1-6) alkylamino; mono 20 optionally substituted C₁₋₆alkylthio; optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl ketone; optionally substituted C_{1-} 6alkylester; optionally substituted C1-6alkylsulfinyl; optionally substituted C₁₋₆alkylsulfonyl; optionally substituted mono- or di(C1-6) alkylcarboxamide; optionally 25 substituted -S(O) nNH C1-6alkyl; optionally substituted - $S(0)_nN(C_{1-6}alkyl)(C_{1-6}alkyl)$; optionally substituted -NHC(=0) C₁₋₆alkyl; optionally substituted -NC(=0)(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋

152

BNSDOCID: <WO__0208221A2_1_>

-NHS(0) $_{n}C_{1-6}$ alkyl; 6alkyl); optionally substituted optionally substituted -NS(O)_n(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl); optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 atoms, which saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; optionally substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; and optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

or any two

5

10

15

20

- R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;
- R₅ represents 1 to 3 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, amino, C₃₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₃₋₆ alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl) (C₁₋₆alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;
- R₉ represents 0 to 3 substituents and is independently selected 30 at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy,

amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-XR_7$, and Y;

- R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CON(C₁₋₄alkyl₁)(C₁₋₄alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₂, and Y;
- 15 X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_{2}$ -, $-CHR_{8}$ -, -O-, $-S(O)_{n}$ -, -NH-, $-NR_{8}$ -, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR₈-, $-S(O)_{n}$ NH-, $-S(O)_{n}$ NR₈-, NHC(=O)-, $-NR_{8}$ C(=O)-, $-NHS(O)_{n}$ -, and $-NR_{8}S(O)_{n}$ -;
- R7 and R8 are independently selected at each occurrence from 20 hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 25 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, $-O(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-NH(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-N(C_{1-4}alkyl)(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-NHC(0)(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-N(C_{1-4}alkyl)C(0)(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, 30 -NHS(0)_n(C_{1-4} alkyl), -S(0)_n(C_{1-4} alkyl),

-NHS(0)_n(C_{1-4} alkyl), -S(0)_n(C_{1-4} alkyl), -S(0)_nNH(C_{1-4} alkyl), -S(0)_nN(C_{1-4} alkyl₃)(C_{1-4} alkyl₄) where C_{1-4} alkyl₃ and C_{1-4} alkyl₄

5

may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

- Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are
 saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further
 substituted with one or more substituents independently
 selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
 C1-4alkyl, C1-4alkoxy, halo(C1-4)alkyl, halo(C1-4)alkoxy,
 mono- or di(C1-4)alkylamino, and C1-4alkylthio; wherein said
 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups contain one or more
 heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and
 n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.
- 10. A compound according to Claim 9, which is 4-(3-Chloro-215 pyridinyl)-N-[4(isopropyl)phenyl]-2-methylthio-1piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt
 thereof.
 - 11. A compound according to Claim 9, wherein R_3 and R_4 are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl.
 - 12. A compound according to Claim 11, wherein G and Q are selected from the group consisting of CH and CR_5 .
 - 13. A compound according to Claim 11, wherein G , Q, and W are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of CH and CR_5 ; and T is N.
 - 14. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen; and A is selected from the group consisting of NH, -CH=CH-, and -CH₂NH-.
- 15. A compound or salt according to Claim 14, wherein R_6 is 30 independently selected at each occurrence from the group

consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-4} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-4} alkyl)(C_{1-4} alkyl).

- 16. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-(3-methoxy-4-
- 5 hydroxyphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 17. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Nitro-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(n-butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 10 18. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(n-butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 19. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Methyl-215 pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or
 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 20. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Methyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(n-butyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 20 21. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 22. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3-Chloro-255 pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or
 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 23. A compound according to Claim 14, which is 4-(3,5-Dichloro-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-
- piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt 30 thereof.

24. A compound according to claim 13, which is 4-(3-Cyano-2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinecarboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25. The compound according to claim 13, which is 4-(3-Chloro-5 2-pyridinyl)-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-1-piperazinecarboxamide.

26. A compound of the formula:

10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein: A is selected from the group consisting of NH, -CH=CH-, and CH_2NH_7 ;

 R_4 is independently chosen from hydrogen and C_{1-4} alkyl;

Rs represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 20 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , substituted with 0-2 R₆, $-N(C_{1-6}alkyl)$ (C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C1-6 alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R6;

 R_9 represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl

157

3NSDOCID: <WO__0208221A2_(_>

substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , and -N(C_{1-6} alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 ;

5 R_{5A} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and

 $-N(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl});$

- 10 R_{9B} is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-6} alkyl); and
- R_6 is independently selected at each occurrence the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-4} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-4} alkyl)(C_{1-4} alkyl).

27. A compound of the formula:

20

25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

- A is selected from the group consisting of a single bond, S, NR_A , CHR_B , NR_ACHR_B , CHR_BNR_A , $-CR_A=CR_B-$, and C_3H_4 ; where R_A and R_B are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;
- R₃ and R₄ are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; amino; cyano; nitro; -COOH; -CHO, optionally substituted alkyl;

optionally substituted alkenyl; optionally substituted alkynyl; optionally substituted alkoxy; optionally substituted mono or dialkylamino; optionally substituted alkylthio; optionally substituted alkyl ketone; optionally substituted alkylester; optionally substituted alkylsulfinyl; optionally substituted alkylsulfonyl; optionally substituted monodi-alkylcarboxamide; or -S(O) NHalkyl; optionally substituted optionally substituted -S(0),N(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHC(=0)alkyl; optionally substituted NC(=O)(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted -NHS(O)_nalkyl; optionally substituted -NS(O)n(alkyl)(alkyl); optionally substituted partially saturated or unsaturated heterocycloalkyl of from 5 to 8 atoms, which saturated or partially unsaturated heterocycloalkyl contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; substituted aryl having from 1 to 3 rings; and optionally substituted heteroaryl, said heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 rings, 5 to 8 ring members in each ring and, in at least one of said rings, from 1 to about 3 heteroatoms per ring selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S;

or any two

5

10

15

20

R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an optionally substituted aryl ring; a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is optionally substituted; or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

 R_5 is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl) where each alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -XR₇, and Y;

- R₉ represents 0-3 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of bromo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, C_{2-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH(C_{2-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -N(C_{2-6} alkyl) where each C_{2-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -XR₇, and Y;
- R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, alkyl, alkoxy, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -S(O)_n(alkyl), haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, CO(alkyl), CONH(alkyl), CON(alkyl₁)(alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₂, and Y;
- X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$, $-CHR_6-$, -O-, $-S(O)_n-$, -NH-, $-NR_8-$, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)O-, -C(=O)NH-, $-C(=O)NR_8-$, $-S(O)_nNH-$, $-S(O)_nNR_8-$, NHC(=O)-, $-NR_8C(=O)-$, $-NHS(O)_n-$, and $-NR_8S(O)_n-$;
- R₇ and R₈ are independently selected at each occurrence from straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups

10

15

consisting of 3 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 3 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(alkyl),

-NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -NHC(0)(alkyl), -NHS(0)_n(alkyl), -S(0)_n(alkyl), -S(0)_nNH(alkyl), -S(0)_nN(alkyl_3)(alkyl_4) where alkyl_3 and alkyl_4 may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are
saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further
substituted with one or more substituents independently
selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, mono- or
dialkylamino, and alkylthio;

wherein said 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

- 25 28. A compound or salt according to Claim 27 in which R_3 and R_4 are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl.
 - 29. A compound or salt according to claim 27, wherein A is selected from the group consisting of NH, -CH=CH-, and CH2NH; R3
 0 is hydrogen and R4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl; and R6 is independently selected at

5

each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-4} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-4} alkyl)(C_{1-4} . alkyl).

30. A compound of the formula:

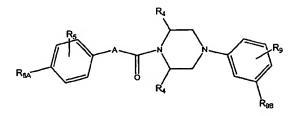
5

10

15

20

25



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is selected from the group consisting of NH, -CH=CH-, and CH_2NH ;

 R_4 is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and C_{1-4} alkyl;

 R_5 represents 0 to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6})alkyl, halo(C_{1-6})alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , and -N(C_{1-6} alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 ,

R₉ represents 0 to 2 substituents and is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkyl)

substituted with 0-2 R_6 , and -N(C₁₋₆alky1)(C₁₋₆alky1) where each C₁₋₆alky1 is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 .

- R_{5A} is independently selected from the group consisting of
 halogen, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,
 hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and
 -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)(C_{1-C6} alkyl);
- R_{9B} is independently selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethoxy, hydroxy, C_{2-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkoxy, -NH(C_{2-6} alkyl), and -N(C_{2-6} alkyl); and
- 10 R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, NH(C_{1-4} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-4} alkyl)(C_{1-4} alkyl).

31. A compound of the formula:

15

20

$$A_{r_1} \xrightarrow{A} \xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{bmatrix} R_4 & R_3 R_4 \\ & & \\ & & \\ Z & R_1 & R_2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_3} A_{r_2}$$

- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof exhibits an EC50 or K_i of 1 micromolar or less in a standard assay of capsaicin receptor mediated calcium mobilization; and wherein
- A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, $NR_A, \qquad CR_BR_{B^{'}}, \qquad NR_ACR_BR_{B^{'}}, \qquad NR_A$
- 25 $CR_B R_B'NR_A$, $-CR_A=CR_B-$, and C_3H_4 ; where R_A , R_B , and R_B' are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C_{1-6} alky1;
 - Z is oxygen or sulfur;

 R_1 and R_2 independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; or R_1 and R_2 are taken together to form a 5 to 8 membered nitrogencontaining ring of the formula:

5 wherein x is 1, 2, or 3;

 R_3 and R_4 are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 ,

-N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 ,

15 -XR₇, and Y;

or any two

10

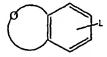
20

 R_3 and R_4 not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R_6 , a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R_6 , or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R_6 and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

25 Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, phenyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl,

pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, benz[d]isoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, quinazolinyl, and quinoxalinyl, each of which is optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅; or

Ar₁ and Ar₂ may be the same or different and represent a bicyclic oxygen-containing group of the formula:



5

20

optionally mono-, di-, or trisubstituted with R₅, where L represents point of attachment and may be at any point on the benzene ring, and the oxygen-containing ring of the bicyclic oxygen-containing group consists of from 5 to 8 ring atoms, contains 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and remaining ring atoms are carbon;

 R_5 is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C1-6) alkyl, halo(C1-6) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C1-6alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R6, C1-6alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R6, $-NH(C_{1-6}alkyl)$ substituted with 0-2 R₆, $-N(C_{1-6}alkyl)(C_{1-6}alkyl)$ where each C1-6alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R6, -XR7, and Y;

R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CON(C₁₋₄alkyl₁)(C₁₋₄alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of

> from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR7, and Y;

- X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$, $-CHR_8-$, -O-, $-S(O)_n-$, -NH-, $-NR_8-$, -C(=0) -, -C(=0) O-, -C(=0) NH-, -C(=0) NR₈-, -S(0)_nNH-, - $S(O)_nNR_8-$, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n-;
- $\ensuremath{R_{7}}$ and $\ensuremath{R_{8}}$ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and 10 cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl) alkyl consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, 15 halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(C1alkyl),
 - ${\rm NH} \left({{\rm C}_{1\text{-4}}}{\rm alkyl} \right), \quad {\rm N} \left({{\rm C}_{1\text{-4}}}{\rm alkyl} \right) \left({{\rm C}_{1\text{-4}}}{\rm alkyl} \right), \quad {\rm NHC} \left(0 \right) \left({{\rm C}_{1\text{-4}}}{\rm alkyl} \right),$ $-N(C_{1-4}alkyl)C(0)(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-NHS(0)_n(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-S(0)_n(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ alkyl), $-S(0)_nNH(C_{1-4}alkyl)$,
- 20 $-S(0)_nN(C_{1-4}alkyl_3)(C_{1-4}alkyl_4)$ where $C_{1-4}alkyl_3$ and $C_{1-4}alkyl_4$ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';
- Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3-25 to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, $halo(C_{1-4})alkyl,$ halo(C1-4)alkoxy, 30
- mono- or di(C₁₋₄) alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio;

wherein said 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

5 32. A compound of the Formula A, Formula B, Formula C, Formula D, Formula E, or Formula F:

Formula A

10

Formula B

Formula C

Formula D

5 Formula E

Formula F

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Formula A, Formula B, Formula C, Formula D, Formula E, or Formula F, wherein A represents NH or O;

 R_3 and R_4 are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; C_{1-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; C_{1-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 ,

-N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -XR₇, and Y;

or any two

- 5 R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R₆, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆ and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;
- R₅ and R₉ each represent from 1 to 3 substituents and are independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₂₋₆alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl) (C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R₆, -XR₇, and Y;
 - R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl) (C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(O)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CON(C₁₋₄alkyl₁) (C₁₋₄alkyl₂) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;
- 30 X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of $-CH_2-$, $-CHR_8-$, -O-, $-S(O)_n-$, -NH-, $-NR_8-$, -

 $C(=0) - , -C(=0) O - , -C(=0) NH - , -C(=0) NR_8 - , -S(0) NH - ,$ $S(O)_nNR_8-$, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n-; $\ensuremath{R_{7}}$ and $\ensuremath{R_{8}}$ are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, 5 and (cycloalkyl) alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more 10 substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(C1alkyl), $-NH(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-N(C_{1-4}alkyl)(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, -NHC(0)(C_{1-4} alkyl), $-N(C_{1-4}alkyl)C(0)(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, -NHS(0)_n($C_{1-4}alkyl$), -S(0)_n($C_{1-4}alkyl$), -S(0)_nNH($C_{1-4}alkyl$), -15 $S(0)_nN(C_{1-4}alkyl_3)(C_{1-4}alkyl_4)$ where $C_{1-4}alkyl_3$ and $C_{1-4}alkyl_4$ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3
to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are
saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further
substituted with one or more substituents independently
selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
C1-4alkyl, C1-4alkoxy, halo(C1-4)alkyl, halo(C1-4)alkoxy,

mono- or di(C1-4)alkylamino, and C1-4alkylthio;

wherein said 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

33. A compound or salt according to Claim 32, wherein A represents NH.

- 34. A compound or salt according to Claim 32, wherein:
- A represents NH; and
- R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).
- 10 35. A compound or salt according to Claim 32, wherein:
 - A represents NH;
 - R₃ represents hydrogen; and
 - R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl.
- 15 36. A compound or salt according to Claim 32, wherein: A represents NH;
 - R₃ represents hydrogen; and
 - R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl.
- 20 37. A compound or salt according to Claim 32, wherein:
 - A represents NH;
 - R₃ represents hydrogen;
 - R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and methyl; and
- 25 R₅ and R₉ each represent from 1 to 3 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl, -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl), and C₃₋₈
 30 cycloalkyl.

38. A compound or salt according to Claim 37 of the Formula A-1

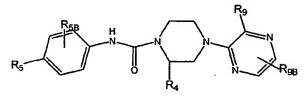
Formula A-1

- 5 R_5 and R_9 are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6})alkyl, halo(C_{1-6})alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl), and C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; and
- 10 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-2})alkyl, halo(C_{1-2})alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-3} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl).
- 15 39. A compound or salt according to Claim 38, wherein:
 R₅ is C₃₋₆ alkyl; C₃₋₆ alkoxy; halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₃)alkoxy, or C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl;

 R_9 is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and

 R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

20 40. A compound or salt according to Claim 37 of Formula B-1



Formula B-1 wherein

 R_5 and R_9 are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl), and C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; and

 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, -NH $(C_{1-3}$ alkyl), and -N $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl).

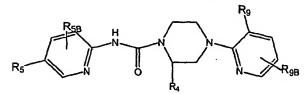
41. A compound or salt according to Claim 40, wherein:

 R_5 is C_{3-6} alkyl; C_{3-6} alkoxy; halo(C_{1-3}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-3}) alkoxy, or C_{3-8} cycloalkyl;

R, is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and

15 R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

42. A compound or salt according to Claim 37 of Formula C-1:



Formula C-1

20 wherein:

25

5

10

R₅ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, -NH $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl, -N $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), and C_{3-6} cycloalkyl; and

 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino,

 C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-3} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl).

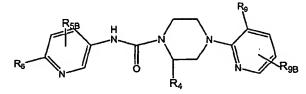
43. A compound or salt according to Claim 42, wherein:

 R_5 is C_{3-6} alkyl; C_{3-6} alkoxy; halo(C_{1-3}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-3}) alkoxy, or C_{3-8} cycloalkyl;

 R_9 is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and

 R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

44. A compound or salt according to Claim 37 of Formula D-1



10 Formula D-1

wherein:

15

20

 R_{5} and R_{9} are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl, -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl), and C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; and

 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, -NH $(C_{1-3}$ alkyl), and -N $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl).

45. A compound or salt according to Claim 44, wherein:

 R_5 is C_{3-6} alkyl; C_{3-6} alkoxy; halo(C_{1-3})alkyl, halo(C_{1-3})alkoxy, or C_{3-8} cycloalkyl;

25 R₉ is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and

RsB and RsB are hydrogen.

46. A compound or salt according to Claim 37, of Formula E-1

Formula E-1

wherein:

5

10

15

20

R₅ and R₉ are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl, -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl), and C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; and

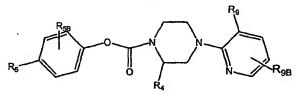
 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, -NH $(C_{1-3}$ alkyl), and -N $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl).

47. A compound or salt according to Claim 46, wherein:

R₅ is C₃₋₆ alkyl; C₃₋₆ alkoxy; halo(C₁₋₃)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₃)alkoxy, or C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl;

 R_{9} is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

48. A compound of salt according to Claim 37 of Formula F-1



Formula F-1

wherein:

 R_5 and R_9 are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-6}) alkoxy,

hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl, -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)(C_{1-6} alkyl), and C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; and

 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent up to 2 substituents independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, -NH $(C_{1-3}$ alkyl), and -N $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl).

49. A compound or salt according to Claim 47, wherein:

10 R_5 is C_{3-6} alkyl; C_{3-6} alkoxy; halo(C_{1-3}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-3}) alkoxy, or C_{3-8} cycloalkyl;

 R_{9} is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and R_{5B} and R_{9B} are hydrogen.

50. A compound of the Formula:

15

20

25

5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR_A, CR_BR_B', NR_ACR_BR_B', CR_B R_B'NR_A, -CR_A=CR_B-, and C₃H₄; where R_A, R_B, and R_B' are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alky1;

 R_3 and R_4 are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 ; C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) substituted with 0-2

 R_6 ,

 $-N(C_{1-6}alkyl)$ ($C_{1-6}alkyl$) where each $C_{1-6}alkyl$ is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $-XR_7$, and Y;

5 or any two

- R₃ and R₄ not attached to the same carbon may be joined to form an aryl ring substituted with 0-3 R₆, a saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which carbocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆, or a saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic heterocyclic ring of from 5 to 8 members, which heterocyclic ring is substituted with 0-2 R₆ and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;
- R₅ is selected from the group consisting of bromo, fluoro, iodo, halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{3-6}) alkoxy, C_{3-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R₆, C_{3-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R₆, $(C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl) C_{1-4} alkyl, -NH $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R₆, -N $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is substituted with 0-2 R₆, Y, -(C=0)Y, - (CH_2) Y, and -(CH(CN))Y;
 - R, is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, $-N(SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl)(SO_2C_{1-6}alkyl), -SO_2NH_2,$ $halo(C_{1-6})$ alkyl, $halo(C_{1-6})$ alkoxy, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted with C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted 25 0-2 R₆, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted with 0-2 $-NH(C_{1-6}alkyl)$ substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -N(C₁₋₆alkyl) (C₁₋₆alkyl) where each C₁₋₆alkyl is substituted with 0-2 R6;
 - 30 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 2 substituents and are independently selected at each occurrence from the group

consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , $(C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl) C_{1-4} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R_6 , C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted with 0-2 R_6 , -NH $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) substituted with 0-2 R_6 , and -N $(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) (C_{1-6} alkyl) where each C_{1-6} alkyl is independently substituted with 0-2 R_6 , and Y; and any two

- R₅ and R_{5B} bound to adjacent atoms may be joined to form a
 C₃₋₈cycloalkyl group or a heterocycloalkyl group, each of which is optionally substituted by from 1 to 5 substituents independently chosen from cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, and halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, wherein the heterocycloalkyl group consists of from 4 to 8 atoms and contains 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;
- R₆ is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄20 4alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₄alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)(C₁₋₄alkyl), -S(0)_n(C₁₋₄alkyl), halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, CO(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), CONH(C₁₋₄alkyl), (C₁₋₄alkyl) where alkyl₁ and alkyl₂ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, -XR₇, and Y;
 - X is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of -CH₂-, -CHR₈-, -O-, -S(O)_n-, -NH-, -NR₈-, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)NH-, -C(=O)NR₈-, -S(O)_nNH-, -S(O)_nNR₈-, NHC(=O)-, -NR₈C(=O)-, -NHS(O)_n-, and -NR₈S(O)_n-;
- 30 R_7 and R_8 are independently selected at each occurrence from

hydrogen, and straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups, said straight, branched, and cyclic alkyl groups, and (cycloalkyl)alkyl groups consisting of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, and containing zero or one or more double or triple bonds, each of which 1 to 8 carbon atoms may be further substituted with one or more substituent(s) independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, halogen, amino, cyano, nitro, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -O(C1-(alkyl), $-NH(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-N(C_{1-4}alkyl)$ (C1-4alkyl), -NHC(0)(C1-4alkyl), $-N(C_{1-4}alkyl)C(0)$ (C_{1-4} alkyl), -NHS(0)_n(C_{1-4} alkyl), $-S(0)_n(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-S(0)_nNH(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-S(0)_nN(C_{1-4}alkyl_3)(C_{1-4}alkyl_4)$ where $C_{1-4}alkyl_3$ and $C_{1-4}alkyl_4$ may be joined to form a heterocycloalkyl ring consisting of from 5 to 8 ring atoms and containing 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, and Y';

Y and Y' are independently selected at each occurrence from 3to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups which are
saturated, unsaturated, or aromatic, which may be further
substituted with one or more substituents independently
selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano,
C1-4alkyl, C1-4alkoxy, halo(C1-4)alkyl, halo(C1-4)alkoxy,
mono- or di(C1-4)alkylamino, and C1-4alkylthio;

wherein said 3- to 8-memberered heterocyclic groups contain one or more heteroatom(s) independently selected from 25 N, O, and S; and

n is independently chosen at each occurrence from 0, 1, and 2.

51. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:

A is O or NR_A , wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl.

52. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:

30 A is O or NR_A , wherein R_A is hydrogen or methyl; and

5

10

15

R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).

- 53. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:
- A is O or NRA, wherein RA is hydrogen or methyl;
- R₃ is hydrogen; and

- R₄ is independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl).
 - 54. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:
- 15 A is O or NRA, wherein RA is hydrogen or methyl;
 - . R₃ is hydrogen; and
 - R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and $C_{1\text{-}6} alkyl \, . \label{eq:chosen}$
 - 55. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:
- 20. A is NRA, wherein RA is hydrogen or methyl;
 - R₃ is hydrogen; and
 - R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen, halo(C_{1-3})alkyl, and C_{1-6} alkyl.
 - 56. A compound or salt according to Claim 50, wherein:
- 25 A is NRA, wherein RA is hydrogen or methyl;
 - R₃ is hydrogen; and
 - R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and C_{1-4} alkyl.
 - 57. A compound or salt according to Claim 50 of the Formula

wherein:

 R_4 is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen and C_{1-4} alkyl.

5 58. A compound or salt according to Claim 57 of the formula:

$$R_{10}$$
 R_{10}
 R_{10}
 R_{10}
 R_{10}
 R_{10}

wherein

10

20

 R_{5B} and R_{9B} are independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy; and

 R_{10} is independently chosen at each occurrence from hydrogen, halogen, and C_{1-4} alkyl.

59. A compound or salt according to Claim 58 wherein:

R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, $-N(SO_2CH_3)_2, \quad -SO_2NH_2, \quad halo(C_{1-3})alkyl, \quad C_{1-3}alkoxy, \\ -NH(C_{1-3}alkyl), \text{ and } -N(C_{1-3}alkyl) (C_{1-3}alkyl).$

60.A compound or salt according to Claim 57, wherein:

 R_{5B} and R_{9B} are independently chosen from hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy.

61. A compound or salt according to Claim 57, wherein:

- R_{5B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy; and
- 5 R_{9B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy.
 - 62. A compound or salt according to Claim 57, wherein:
 - R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, $-N\left(SO_2CH_3\right)_2, \quad -SO_2NH_2, \quad \text{halo}\left(C_{1-3}\right)\text{alkyl}, \quad C_{1-3}\text{alkoxy}, \\ -NH\left(C_{1-3}\text{alkyl}\right), \text{ and } -N\left(C_{1-3}\text{alkyl}\right)\left(C_{1-3}\text{alkyl}\right);$
 - R_{5B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy; and
- R_{9B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy.
 - 63. A compound or salt according to Claim 57, wherein:
 - R_5 is selected from the group consisting of bromo, fluoro, iodo, halo(C_{1-6})alkyl, halo(C_{3-6})alkoxy, C_{3-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R_6 , Y, -(C=O)Y, -(CH₂)Y, and -(CH(CN))Y;
 - R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, $-N\left(SO_2CH_3\right)_2, \qquad -SO_2NH_2, \qquad halo\left(C_{1-2}\right)alkyl,$ $C_{1-3}alkoxy, \ -NH\left(C_{1-6}alkyl\right), \ and \ -N\left(C_{1-6}alkyl\right)\left(\ C_{1-6}alkyl\right);$
- R_{5B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy; and
 - R_{9B} represents 0 or 1 substituents chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy.
- 30 64. A compound or salt according to Claim 63, wherein:

10

 R_6 is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-4} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-4} alkyl)(C_{1-4} alkyl) and Y; and

- 5 Y is independently selected at each occurrence from C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, dihydropyranyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and imidazolyl, each of which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁₋₄)alkylamino, and C₁₋₄alkylthio.
 - 65. A compound or salt according to Claim 63, wherein:
- 15 R₉ is cyano, trifluoromethyl, chloro, or iodo; and R_{9B} is hydrogen.
 - 66. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 20 67. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 68. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)
- 25 phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 69. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

70. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 71. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2S)-4-(3-
- 5 chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 72. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2S)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-
- 10 carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 73. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2S)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 74. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-15 chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(4-piperidin-1-ylphenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 75. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-
- 20 methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 76. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 77. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 30 78. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-

yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 79. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2,6-dimethyl-N-[4-
- 5 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 80. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 10 81. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2,6-dimethylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 82. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-15 cyclohexylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 83. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-2,6-
- 20 dimethylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 84. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 25 85. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 86. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-
- 30 butylphenyl) -4-[3-(dimethylamino)pyridin-2-yl]-2-

methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 87. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-[3-(dimethylamino)pyridin-2-yl]-2-methyl-N-[4-
- 5 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 88. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 89. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl] piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 90. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(3-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 91. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 92. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(4-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylphenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

20

93. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(4-hydroxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

94. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[4-(4-hydroxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

95. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

96. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(2-ethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

97. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(2-methoxy-1,1-dimethylethyl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

98. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[4-(2-methoxy-1,1-dimethylethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

99. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-(1-cyano-1-methylethyl)phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 100. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[4-(1-cyano-1-methylethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 101. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-10 butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-ethylpiperazine-1carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 102. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-ethyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 103. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-ethyl-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

104. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-ethyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

105. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-ethyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof

salt thereof.

20

25

106. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-ethyl-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

107. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-tert-butyl-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

108. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-tert-butyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 109. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-isopropylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 20 110. A compound according to Claim 50, which is N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-isopropyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 25 111. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-isopropyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 30 112. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-isopropyl-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-

2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 113. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-5 fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 114. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-10 tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 115. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 116. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 117. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 25 118. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-cyanopyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 119. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-30 cyanopyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 120. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-{4-[cyano(phenyl)methyl] phenyl}-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 121. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-10 chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[3-methyl-4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 122. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-15 fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[3-methyl-4- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 123. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-{3-20 [bis(methylsulfonyl)amino]pyridin-2-yl}-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 124. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-225 methyl-N-[3-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl] piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 125. A compound according to Claim 50, which is $(2R)-4-(3-30 \text{ chloropyridin-}2-y1)-2-methyl-N-{4-{1-}}$

(trifluoromethyl)vinyl]phenyl} piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 126. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-2-5 methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]-N-{4-[1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl] phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 127. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-10 fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-[1-(trifluoromethyl)vinyl] phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 128. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-15 sec-butylphenyl)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 129. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methylethyl)phenyl]-4-[320 (trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 130. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 131. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloro-5-nitropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-
- 30 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a
 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

- 132. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(5-amino-3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 133. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-N-[3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 134. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 135. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methylethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 136. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(2,2,4,4-tetrafluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-6-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 137. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-(2,2,4,4-tetrafluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-6-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

138. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-2-methyl-N-(2,2,4,4-tetrafluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-6-yl)-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

139. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-[3-(aminosulfonyl)pyridin-2-yl]-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

- 140. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 15 141. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-iodophenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 142. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-20 chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-bis(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 143. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-225 methyl-N-{4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-bis(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]
 phenyl}-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 - 144. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

194

145. A compound according to Claim 50, which is 2-(fluoromethyl)-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

146. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-(4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

147. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

148. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

149. A compound according to Claim 50, which is (2R)-N-[4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-yl] piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

150. A compound according to Claim 50, which is $(2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-y1)-2-methyl-N-{4-[1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl] phenyl}piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.$

151. A compound according to Claim 50, which is $(2R)-2-methyl-N-\{4-[1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl\}-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.$

5

- 152. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 153. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 154. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-4-(3-15 chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 155. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-4-(3-20 chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-[1,2,2,2-tetrafluoro-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl] phenyl} piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 156. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-cyclopentyl-phenyl} piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 157. A compound according to Claim 40, which is (2R)-4-(3-30 chloropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-{4-cyclohexyl-phenyl}

piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

158. A compound according to Claim 42, which is 4-(3-5 chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

159. A compound according to Claim 42, which is (2R)-4-(3-10 chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

160. A compound according to Claim 42, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methyl-N-[6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

161. A compound of the Formula:

20

25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR_A , CR_BR_B' , $NR_ACR_BR_B'$, CR_B $R_B'NR_A$, $-CR_A=CR_B-$, and C_3H_4 ; where R_A , R_B , and R_B' are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl;

R₃ and R₄ are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₆)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₆)alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, -NH(C₁₋₆alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)(C₁₋₆alkyl);

- R_5 is selected from the group consisting of halogen, halo(C_{1-6}) alkyl, C_{3-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R_6 , C_{2-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R_6 , (C_{3-8} cycloalkyl) C_{1-4} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R_6 , and Y;
- 10 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 2 substituents and are independently chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy;
- R_6 is independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of cyano, halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, -NH(C_{1-4} alkyl), and -N(C_{1-4} alkyl) (C_{1-4} alkyl) and Y;
 - Y is independently selected at each occurrence from C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, dihydropyranyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and imidazolyl, each of which may be further substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, oxo, hydroxy, amino, nitro, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₄)alkoxy, mono- or di(C₁₋₄)
 - 162. A compound or salt according to Claim 161 of the Formula:

4) alkylamino, and C1-4alkylthio.

5

20

WO 02/08221

wherein

 R_4 is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and $C_{1\text{--}4}$ alkyl.

5

10

15

163. A compound or salt according to Claim 162, wherein: R_5 is selected from the group consisting of halo(C_{1-6})alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl) C_{1-4} alkyl, and Y;

R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 1 substituents and are independently chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C₁₋₂)alkyl, halo(C₁₋₂)alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₂alkoxy;

Y is selected from C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, dihydropyranyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and imidazolyl.

164. A compound according to Claim 161, which is (2R)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methyl-N-[4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-N-[4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-N-[4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-N-[4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-N-[4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl-1-yl-2-methyl

20 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

165. A compound according to Claim 161, which is (2R)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-

25 carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

166. A compound according to Claim 161, which is (2R)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 167. A compound according to Claim 161, which is (2R)-N-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 168. A compound according to Claim 161, which is (2R)-N-10 (4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-isoquinolin-1-yl-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

169. A compound of the Formula:

15

20

25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

- A is absent or is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR_A, CR_BR_B', NR_ACR_BR_B', CR_B R_B'NR_A, -CR_A=CR_B-, and C₃H₄; where R_A, R_B, and R_B' are independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;
- R_3 and R_4 are independently chosen at each occurrence from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-6}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-6}) alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkyl), C_{1-6} alkyl);

 R_{5B} , R_{5C} , and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 2 substituents and are independently chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro,

BNSDOCID: <WO___0208221A2_I_>

5

halo(C_{1-2})alkyl, halo(C_{1-2})alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy; and

 R_9 is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, $-N\left(SO_2CH_3\right)_2, \qquad -SO_2NH_2, \qquad halo\left(C_{1-3}\right)alkyl, \qquad C_{1-3}alkoxy, \\ -NH\left(C_{1-3}alkyl\right), \text{ and } -N\left(C_{1-3}alkyl\right)\left(C_{1-3}alkyl\right)$

170. A compound or salt according to Claim 169 of the Formula:

10 wherein

 R_4 is independently selected at each occurrence from hydrogen and $C_{1\text{--}4} \text{alkyl}\,.$

171. A compound or salt according to Claim 170, wherein:

15 R₉ is selected from the group consisting of halogen and halo(C_{1-2})alkyl; and

 R_{5B} and R_{9B} each represent from 0 to 1 substituents and are independently chosen from halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy.

172. A compound according to Claim 169, which is (2R)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(9H-fluoren-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

20

173. A compound according to Claim 169, which is (2R)-N-(9H-fluoren-2-yl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl) pyridin-2-

yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 174. A compound according to Claim 38, which is (2R)-N-(4-5 tert-butylcyclohexyl)-4-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 175. A compound according to Claim 38, which is (2R)-4-(3-10 chloropyridin-2-yl)-N-(4-isopropylcyclohexyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 176. A compound according to Claim 38, which is (2R)-N-(4-15 isopropylcyclohexyl)-2-methyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine-1-carboxamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- a capsaicin receptor, which method comprises: contacting a first solution comprising a fixed concentration of a capsaicin receptor agonist and a compound or salt of Claim 50 with a cell expressing the capsaicin receptor, wherein the compound or salt is present in the solution at a concentration sufficient to produce a detectable reduction of the calcium mobilization effects of the capsaicin receptor agonist when tested in an *in vitro* assay in which cells expressing a capsaicin receptor are contacted with a second solution comprising the fixed concentration of capsaicin receptor agonist and the compound or salt.

178. The method of Claim 177 wherein the cell expressing the capsaicin receptor is a neuronal cell that is contacted in vivo in an animal, and wherein the first solution is a body fluid of said animal.

- 179. The method of Claim 177 wherein the animal is a human patient.
- 180. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a 10 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound or salt of Claim 50.
- 181. A package comprising a pharmaceutical composition of claim 180 in a container and further comprising indicia comprising instructions for using the composition to alleviate pain.
- 182. A package comprising a pharmaceutical composition of claim 180 in a container and further comprising indicia comprising instructions for using the composition to treat a patient suffering from urinary incontinence.
- 183. A package comprising a pharmaceutical composition of claim 180 in a container and further comprising indicia comprising instructions for using the composition to alleviate symptoms of exposure to capsaicin or tear gas.
 - 184. A compound or salt of Claim 50 wherein, in an in vitro assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism, the compound or salt exhibits capsaicin receptor antagonist activity, but in an in

vitro assay of capsaicin receptor agonism the compound does not exhibit detectable agonist activity.

- 185. A compound or salt of Claim 50 wherein a dose of the compound or salt that is twice the minimum dose sufficient to provide analgesia in an animal model for determining pain relief does not produce sedation in an animal model assay of sedation.
- 186. A method of treating a mammal suffering from at least one symptom selected from the group consisting of symptoms of exposure to capsaicin, symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to heat, symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to light, symptoms of burns, bronchoconstriction or irritation due to exposure to tear gas, and symptoms of burns or irritation due to exposure to acid, the method comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutic dose of a compound that is a high potency capsaicin receptor antagonist in an in vitro assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism, is not a capsaicin analog; wherein the therapeutic dose contains an amount of the compound that is effective to reduce severity of at least one of said at least one symptom.
- 187. The method of claim 186 wherein the compound is a 25 compound or salt of any of claims 1-176.
 - 188. A method of treating a mammal suffering from neuropathic pain, the method comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound that is a high potency capsaicin receptor antagonist in an *in vitro* assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism.

189. A method of treating a mammal suffering from peripheral-nerve-mediated pain, the method comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutic dose of a compound that is a capsaicin receptor antagonist, wherein the compound is a high potency capsaicin receptor antagonist in an *in vitro* assay of capsaicin receptor antagonism and is not a capsaicin analog,

wherein the therapeutic dose contains an amount of the compound that is effective to reduce the peripheral-nerve-mediated pain.

190. The method of Claim 189 wherein the compound is a compound or salt of Claim 50.

15

10

191. The method of claim 189 wherein the pain is neuropathic pain.

with a condition selected from the group consisting of postmastectomy pain syndrome, stump pain, phantom limb pain, oral neuropathic pain, Charcot's pain, toothache, venomous snake bite, spider bite, insect sting, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, reflex sympathetic dystrophy, trigeminal neuralgia, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, fibromyalgia, Guillain-Barre syndrome, meralgia paresthetica, burning-mouth syndrome, bilateral peripheral neuropathy, causalgia, sciatic neuritis, peripheral neuritis, polyneuritis, optic neuritis, postfebrile neuritis, migrating neuritis, segmental neuritis, Gombault's neuritis, neuronitis, cervicobrachial neuralgia, cranial neuralgia, geniculate neuralgia, glossopharyngial

neuralgia, migranous neuralgia, idiopathic neuralgia, intercostals neuralgia, mammary neuralgia, mandibular joint neuralgia, Morton's neuralgia, nasociliary neuralgia, occipital neuralgia, red neuralgia, Sluder's neuralgia, splenopalatine neuralgia, supraorbital neuralgia, vidian neuralgia, sinus headache, tension headache, labor, childbirth, intestinal gas, menstruation, cancer, and trauma.

193. A compound or salt of Claim 50 wherein the compound or 10 salt is not addictive.

194. The use of a compound according to Claim 1, 4, 9, 31, or 50 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of pain.

15

195. The use of a compound according to Claim 1, 4, 9, 31, or 50 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of neuropathic pain.

20 196. The use of a compound according to Claim 1, 4, 9, 31, or 50 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of the pain associated with a condition selected from the group consisting of postmastectomy pain syndrome, stump pain, phantom limb pain, oral neuropathic pain, Charcot's pain, toothache, 25 venomous snake bite, spider bite, insect sting, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, reflex sympathetic dystrophy, trigeminal neuralgia, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, fibromyalgia, Guillain-Barre syndrome, meralgia paresthetica, burning-mouth syndrome, bilateral peripheral neuropathy, causalgia, sciatic neuritis, peripheral neuritis, polyneuritis, optic neuritis, postfebrile neuritis, migrating neuritis,

cervicobrachial neuralgia, cranial neuralgia, geniculate neuralgia, glossopharyngial neuralgia, migranous neuralgia, idiopathic neuralgia, intercostals neuralgia, mammary neuralgia, mandibular joint neuralgia, Morton's neuralgia, nasociliary neuralgia, occipital neuralgia, red neuralgia, Sluder's neuralgia, splenopalatine neuralgia, supraorbital neuralgia, vidian neuralgia, sinus headache, tension headache, labor, childbirth, intestinal gas, menstruation, cancer, and 10 trauma.

Gombault's

neuritis,

neuronitis,

197. A compound of the Formula

neuritis,

segmental

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

R₄ is methyl or hydrogen;

 R_{98} represents 0-2 substituents independently chosen from: halogen, cyano, nitro, halo (C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo (C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy; and

20 Ar₁ is 2,4-dichlorphenyl or 3-nitro-4-chlorophenyl.

198. A compound of the Formula

$$H_3$$
C H_3 C CH_3

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein: R_9 is chloro or trifluoromethyl; and R_{5B} and R_{9B} independently represent from 0-2 substituents on each of the rings on which they occur and are independently chosen from: halogen, cyano, nitro, halo(C_{1-2}) alkyl, halo(C_{1-2}) alkoxy, amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-2} alkoxy.

10

| | | | , | |
|-----|------------|---|----------------|--|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| • (| | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | y ^a | |
| | | | | |
| | | 4 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | <i>)</i> - | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



1 MARKA BURUNUN UR ETUKO ARKAR ANDA 14 MIN OTOM BOLIKO NATAR HARRA TIRBU HIDI BURUTUN KORR OM TORK

(43) International Publication Date 31 January 2002 (31.01.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 02/008221 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification?: C07D 213/74. 401/04. 295/192. 295/21. 295/215. 241/20. 403/04. 405/12. 417/12. 217/22. A61K 31/44. 31/4402. 31/444. 31/496. 31/495. 31/4725. A61P 19/02. 29/00. 25/02. 25/06
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/22930
- (22) International Filing Date: 20 July 2001 (20.07.2001)
- (25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/219.529 20 July 2000 (20.07.2000) US 60/230.726 7 September 2000 (07.09.2000) US 60/280.223 30 March 2001 (30.03.2001) US

- (71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): NEU-ROGEN CORPORATION [US/US]; 35 Northeast Industrial Road. Branford. CT 06405 (US). HUTCHI-SON, Alan [US/US]; 29 Kimberly Lane. Madison. CT 06443 (US). DESIMONE, Robert, W. [US/US]; 37 Gina Drive. Durham. CT 06422 (US). HODGETTS, Keven, J. [GB/US]; 224 Reservoir Road, Killington. CT 06419 (US). KRAUSE, James, E. [US/US]: 123 Five Field Road, Madison, CT 06443 (US). WHITE, Geoffrey, G. [US/US]; 220 Sam Hill Road. Guilford, CT 04637 (US).
- (72) Inventor; and
- (75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): BAKTHAVATCHA-LAM, Rajagopal [US/US]; 125 Berry Drive, Wilmington, DE 19808 (US).

- C07D 213/74. (74) Agents: GORDON, Dana, M. et al.: Patent Group. Folcy. D. 403/04. Hoag & Eliot LLP. One Post Office Square. Boston. MA 02109 (US).
 - (81) Designated States (national): AE. AG. AL. AM. AT. AU. AZ. BA. BB. BG. BR. BY. BZ. CA. CH. CN. CO. CR. CU. CZ. DE. DK. DM. DZ. EC. EE. ES. FI, GB. GD. GE. GH. GM. HR. HU. ID. IL. IN. IS. JP. KE. KG. KP. KR. KZ. LC. LK. LR. LS. LT. LU. LV. MA. MD. MG, MK. MN. MW. MX. MZ. NO, NZ. PL. PT. RO, RU. SD. SE, SG. SI. SK. SL. TJ. TM. TR. TT. TZ. UA. UG, US. UZ. VN, YU. ZA. 7W
 - (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- -- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report:
 11 July 2002

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: CAPSAICIN RECEPTOR LIGANDS

(57) Abstract: Disclosed are diaryl piperazines and related compounds. These compounds are selective modulators of capsaicin receptors, including human capsaicin receptors, that are, therefore, useful in the treatment of a chronic and acute pain conditions, itch and urinary incontinence. Methods of treatment of such disorders and well as packaged pharmaceutical compositions are also provided. Compounds of the invention are also useful as probes for the localization of capsaicin receptors and as standards in assays for capsaicin receptor binding and capsaicin receptor mediated cation conductance. Methods of using the compounds in receptor localization studies are given.

Intr 'ional Application No PC I/US 01/22930

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data

| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| X | US 5 021 438 A (JUNGE BODO ET AL) 4 June 1991 (1991-06-04) column 22, lines 15-20; column 23, lines 45-50; column 27, lines 18-20 | 1,180, 189, 194-196 |
| х | EP 0 790 240 A (TANABE SEIYAKU CO) 20 August 1997 (1997-08-20) table 15, example 127; example 189; table 24, examples 199, 206, 209, 211-214, 217-219, 233-240, 243-247, 252, 253 page 79, line 17 - line 22; claim 1 -/ | 1-7,9, 11-15, 31-37, 180 |

| Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. | Patent tamity members are listed in annex. |
|--|--|
| Special categories of cited documents: A' document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance E' earlier document but pubtished on or after the international filing date L' document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) O' document reterring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means P' document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed | 'T' later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but clied to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention 'X' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone 'Y' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. '&' document member of the same patent tamity |
| Date of the actual completion of the international search | Date of mailing of the international search report |
| 16 April 2002 | 29/04/2002 |
| Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL ~ 2280 HV Rijswrijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nf. Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016 | Authorized officer Hass, C |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

Inte 'onal Application No PC1/US 01/22930

| IPC 7 | A61K31/4725 A61P19/02 A61P29/0 | 0 A61P25/02 | A61P25/06 |
|---------------|--|--|---|
| According to | o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classifica- | dinn and IPC | |
| | SEARCHED | non and a d | |
| | currentation searched (classification system tollowed by classification | on symbols) | |
| | | | |
| Documenta | ion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that si | uch documents are included in th | e helds searched |
| | | | |
| Electronic d | ata base consulted during the international search (name of data bas | se and, where pradical search is | erms used) |
| | • | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| C. DOCUM | ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT | | |
| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the rele | evant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
| | | | |
| χ | WO 00 17163 A (MORITOMO HIROYUKI; | | 4-9, |
| | TANIGUCHI NOBUAKI (JP); KINOYAMA | ISAO | 11-15, |
| | (JP); MIY) 30 March 2000 (2000-03 | -30) | 26-39, |
| | | | 50-57, 193 |
| | abstract | | 193 |
| | page 46 -page 52 | | |
| | | | 4 0 05 |
| X | EP 0 407 200 A (KANEGAFUCHI CHEMI 9 January 1991 (1991-01-09) | CAL IND) | 4-9,26, 31,32, |
| | 9 January 1991 (1991-01-09) | | 180 |
| | page 16, compound no. 93 | | 100 |
| | page 33, line 1 - line 8 | | |
| | claims | | |
| | | / | |
| | | , | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| X Furt | ner documents are listed in the continuation of box C. | X Patent family members | are listed in annex. |
| Special ca | tegories of cited documents: | 'T' later document published after | r the international tiling date |
| *A* docume | int defining the general state of the an which is not ered to be of particular relevance | cited to understand the prin | nflict with the application but siple or theory underlying the |
| 'E' earlier o | ocument but published on or after the international | invention "X" document of particular releva | nce; the claimed invention |
| *L* docume | are nt which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or | cannot be considered novel involve an inventive step wh | or cannot be considered to en the document is taken alone |
| | is cited to establish the publication date of another in or other special reason (as. specified) | "Y" document of particular releva | nce; the claimed invention olve an inventive step when the |
| *O* docume | ent referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or neans | document is combined with | one or more other such docu- ing obvious to a person skilled |
| | int published prior to the international fiting date but an the priority date claimed | in the art. 8° document member of the sar | |
| | actual completion of the international search | Date of mailing of the interna | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | | | |
| 10 | 6 April 2002 | | |
| Name and n | nailing address of the ISA | Authorized officer | |
| | European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk | | |
| | Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl. | Hass, C | |

Inte 'onal Application No PC1/US 01/22930

| .(Continu | ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT | C1/US 01/22930 |
|-----------|--|------------------------------|
| alegory * | | Relevant to claim No. |
| X | WO 99 64394 A (STAMFORD ANDREW W; DUGAR SUNDEEP (US); SCHERING CORP (US); WU YUSH) 16 December 1999 (1999-12-16) page 32, examples 8B and 8D | 4-7, 27-29, 31,180 |
| X | EP 0 974 573 A (YAKULT HONSHA KK) 26 January 2000 (2000-01-26) | 4-7, 27-31, 180 |
| | claims 2,4,6; examples | 100 |
| A | US 4 659 710 A (SATO SUSUMU ET AL) 21 April 1987 (1987-04-21) | 4-8,31, 161,162, 180 |
| | claims | 100 |
| Ą | EP 0 100 200 A (PFIZER LTD; PFIZER (PA)) 8 February 1984 (1984-02-08) | 4-8,31, 161,162, 180 |
| | page 14, example no. 6 claims 1,9 | |
| A | EP 0 882 717 A (KYOWA HAKKO KOGYO KK) 9 December 1998 (1998-12-09) | 4-6,8, 31,161, 162,180 |
| | claims 1,9; tables | 102,200 |
| 4 | WO 98 20867 A (ACS GEZA; ACS PETER (US); US HEALTH (US); BIRO TAMAS (US); BLUMBER) 22 May 1998 (1998-05-22) page 11, line 4 -page 13, line 16 | 177,180, 186-192 |
| ٩ | US 5 840 720 A (CHEN ING-JUN) 24 November 1998 (1998-11-24) abstract | 177, 186–192 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | • | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| į | | |

4

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 186, 188, 189 (all partly)

Present claims 186, 188. 189 relate to a compound defined by reference to a desirable characteristic or property, namely that it is a high potency capsalcin receptor antagonist in an in vitro assay of capsalcin receptor antagonism (claims 186, 188, 189) and that it is not a capsalcin analog (claims 186, 189).

The claims cover all compounds having this characteristic or property. whereas the application provides support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT for only a limited number of such compounds. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Independent of the above reasoning, the claims also lack clarity (Article 6 PCT). An attempt is made to define the compounds by reference to a result to be achieved. Again, this lack of clarity in the present case is such as to render a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be clear, supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the methods making use of compounds mentioned in claim 187, i.e. compounds covered by claims 1-176 and by the concrete examples given in the description (with regard to claims 186 and 188), and to the methods making use of compounds mentioned in claim 190, i.e. compounds covered by claim 50 and by the examples given in the description (with regard to claim 189).

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

information on patent family members

PCI/US 01/22930

| | | | | 1101,00 | 01/22930 |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Patent document cited in search report | | Publication date | | Patent family member(s) | Publication date |
| US 5021438 | A | 04-06-1991 | DE | 3809155 A1 | 28-09-1989 |
| | | | AT | 90093 T | 15-06-1993 |
| | | | ΑU | 3152689 A | 28-09-1989 |
| | | | CN | 1036566 A | 25-10-1989 |
| | | | DD | 283606 A5 | 17-10-1990 |
| | | | DE | 58904539 D1 | 08-07-1993 |
| | | | DK | 131789 A | 19-09-1989 |
| | | | EP | 0332968 A1 | 20-09-1989 |
| | | | ES | 2058365 T3 | 01-11-1994 |
| | | | FI | 891252 A | 19-09-1989 |
| | | | HU IL | 50767 A2 89623 A | 28-03-1990 14-01-1993 |
| | | | JP | 2204479 A | 14-01-1993 |
| | • | | NO | 890892 A | 19-09-1989 |
| | | | NZ | 228341 A | 21-12-1990 |
| | | | PT | 90012 A ,B | 10-11-1989 |
| | | | ZA | 8902049 A | 29-11-1989 |
| | | | | | |
| EP 0790240 | Α | 20-08-1997 | CA | 2197364 A1 | 16-08-1997 |
| | | | CN | 1165815 A | 26-11-1997 |
| | | | DE | 790240 T1 0790240 A1 | 29-01-1998 20-08-1997 |
| | | | EP ES | 2106717 T1 | |
| | | | GR | 97300037 T1 | 16-11-1997 28-11-1997 |
| | | | JP | 10195037 A | 28-07-1998 |
| | | | SG | 44166 A1 | 14-11-1997 |
| | | | ÜS | 5849732 A | 15-12-1998 |
| | | | | | |
| WO 0017163 | Α | 30-03-2000 | ΑU | 5654499 A | 10-04-2000 |
| | | | BR | 9914018 A | 03-07-2001 |
| | | | CN | 1319091 T | 24-10-2001 |
| | | | EP | 1122242 A1 | 08-08-2001 |
| | | | WO PL | 0017163 A1 346795 A1 | 30-03-2000 25 - 02-2002 |
| | | · | | 340/95 AI | 25-02-2002 |
| EP 0407200 | Α | 09-01-1991 | CA | 2020437 A1 | 06-01-1991 |
| | | | DE | 69009315 D1 | 07-07-1994 |
| | | | DE | 69009315 T2 | 08-09-1994 |
| | | | EP | 0407200 A1 | 09-01-1991 |
| | | | US | 5294643 A | 15-03-1994 |
| | | | US JP | 5294624 A 3275657 A | 15-03-1994 |
| | | | UF | 32/305/ A | 06-12-1991 |
| WO 9964394 | Α | 16-12-1999 | AU | 4317899 A | 30-12-1999 |
| | | | CN | 1311773 T | 05-09-2001 |
| | | | ΕP | 1086078 A1 | 28-03-2001 |
| | | | WO | 9964394 A1 | 16-12-1999 |
| EP 0974573 | Α | 26-01-2000 | JP | 10245357 A | 14-09-1998 |
| | * | | AU | 733006 B2 | 03-05-2001 |
| | | | ΑU | 6119398 A | 22-09-1998 |
| | | | ΕP | 0974573 A1 | 26-01-2000 |
| | | | WO | 9839280 A1 | 11-09-1998 |
| US 4659710 | A | 21-04-1987 | CA | 1256433 A1 | 27-06-1989 |
| | | , , ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | DE | 3685604 D1 | 16-07-1992 |
| | | | DE | 3685604 T2 | 28-01-1993 |
| | | | EP | 0198456 A2 | 22-10-1986 |
| | | | | | |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent tamily annex) (July 1992)

Information on patent family members

Intr ional Application No PC I /US 01/22930

| | | | | | 01/22930 |
|---|---|------------------|----------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Patent document cited in search report | | Publication date | | Patent family member(s) | Publication date |
| US 4659710 | A | | JP | 1741388 C | 15-03-1993 |
| | | | ĴΡ | 4028269 B | 13-05-1992 |
| | | | JP | 62030780 A | 09-02-1987 |
| | | | US | 4690924 A | 01-09-1987 |
| EP 0100200 | Α | 08-02-1984 | AT | 26978 T | 15-05-1987 |
| | | | AU | 548036 B2 | 21-11-1989 |
| | | | AU | 1722283 A | 26-01-1984 |
| | | | CA | 1255670 A1 | 13-06-1989 |
| | | | CS | 247073 B2 | 13-11-1986 |
| | | | DD | 211555 A5 | 18-07-1984 |
| | | | DE | 3371336 D1 337383 A | 11-06-1987 |
| | | | DK Ep | 0100200 A1 | 25-01-1984 08-02-1984 |
| | | | ËS | 524320 D0 | 16-04-1985 |
| | | | ES | 8504131 A1 | 01-07-1985 |
| | | | FI | 832658 A ,B, | 25-01-1984 |
| | | | GR | 79603 A1 | 31-10-1984 |
| | | | HK | 32289 A | 28-04-1989 |
| | | | HU | 190907 B | 28-12-1986 |
| | | | ΙE | 55798 B1 | 16-01-1991 |
| | | | IL | 69311 A | 30-01-1987 |
| | | | JP | 1594555 C | 27-12-1990 |
| | | | JP | 2019112 B | 27-04-1990 |
| | | | JP | 59033264 A | 23-02-1984 |
| | | | KE | 3866 A | 19-05-1989 |
| • | | | KR | 8801315 B1 | 23-07-1988 |
| | | | MX NO | 9203541 A1 832688 A .B. | 01-07-1992 |
| | | | NO | 173605 C | 25-01-1984 05-01-1994 |
| | | | NZ | 204996 A | 09-05-1986 |
| | | | PH | 19424 A | 15-04-1986 |
| | | | PL | 243131 A1 | 17-12-1984 |
| | | | PT | 77082 A ,B | 01-08-1983 |
| | | | SG | 6489 6 | 09-06-1989 |
| | | | SU | 1251801 A3 | 15-08-1986 |
| | | | SU | 1340589 A3 | 23-09-1987 |
| | | | US | 4758568 A | 19-07-1988 |
| | | | US | 4656174 A | 07-04-1987 |
| | | | US | 4686228 A | 11-08-1987 |
| | | | YU | 157283 A1 | 28-02-1986 |
| | | | ZA | 8305355 A | 30-05-1984 |
| EP 0882717 | Α | 09-12-1998 | AU | 719392 B2 | 11-05-2000 |
| | | | ΑU | 4470897 A | 24-04-1998 |
| | | | EP | 0882717 A1 | 09-12-1998 |
| | | | NZ | 330571 A | 28-10-1999 |
| | | | US | 6169088 B1 | 02-01-2001 |
| | | | US | 6207667 B1 | 27-03-2001 |
| | | | CA CN | 2239227 A1 1208404 A | 09-04-1998 17-02-1999 |
| | | | WO | 9814431 A1 | 09-04-1998 |
| WO 9820867 | A | 22-05-1998 | AU WO | 5460598 A 9820867 A1 | 03-06-1998 22-05-1998 |
| | | | | 7020007 AI | |
| US 5840720 | Α | 24-11-1998 | NONE | | |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)